UK Household Longitudinal Study
Mainstage Questionnaire
Wave 1, v04

Main01. *Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 01*

Version
04 (Fri Nov 16 09:06:46 2012) produced Fri Nov 16 09:07:26 2012

Hid. *Household identifier*

Use
```
Compute Hid = as Per Algorithm;
```

Module *Household Grid module*

Use
```
Use Hhgrid_w1
```

Hhsttime. *Time at start of household interview*

Development Notes

Use
```
Compute HHStTime = from System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Hhgrid. *Time at start of household grid*

Development Notes

Use
```
Compute Hhgrid = from System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Region. *Region*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
If (in England) Compute Region = 1;
Else If (in Wales) Compute Region = 2;
Else If (in Scotland) Compute Region = 3;
Else If (in Northern Ireland) Compute Region = 4;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Note
intialise variable to keep track of total number of household members

Temporary Variable Nhhmembers.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Nhhmembers = 0;
```

Note
initialise temporary variable, **member_type**, indicating type of household member currently being asked about. **member_type** has the same interpretation as
Nametype, which is assigned the value of member_type at the end of the next loop.

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Member_type = 1;
```

Note

update the total number of household members and then assign as value of current Pno

Temporary Variable Nhhmembers.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Nhhmembers = nhhmembers+1;
```

Pno. *Person Number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
Compute Pno = nhhmembers;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Pid. *Personal identification number*

Use

```
Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN. DO NOT INCLUDE CHILDREN
AWAY AT SCHOOL, COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.
WHEN ALL THE HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS HAVE BEEN ENTERED, PRESS PGDN
F9 FOR HELP

Use

```
Ask Name
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Note

resident household members have been enumerated when the interviewer pushes the **PgDn** key at Name.

Note

reinitialise flag indicating the type of household member we're asking about - if previously dealing with resident household members, we're now asking about
non-resident students

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use

```
If (member_type = 1) Compute Member_type = 2;
```

Abseduc. *Child living away at school/uni*

Text
May I check, is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask Abseduc
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Universe
```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
And If (member_type = 2) // asking about non-resident students
```

Absadd. *Absent at school in private/halls*

Text
While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction
STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A 'PRIVATE ADDRESS'

Options

1	Private address
2	Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household

Use
```
Ask Absadd
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Universe
```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
And If (member_type = 2) // asking about non-resident students
And If (Abseduc = 1) // Someone is living away at school, college or university
```

Note
no more non-resident students, we'll now ask about other non-resident household members

Temporary Variable Member_type.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Member_type = 3;
```

Absent. *Absent member*

Text
And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment **or** anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes - include this person in the household
2	No

Use
```
Ask Absent
```
Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Universe

```
If (no More Resident Household Members)
And If (Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)) // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private
address
```

Absflag. *Absent flag*

Options

0	Not absent
1	Absent

Use

```
If (Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2) Compute AbsFlag = 1;
Else compute AbsFlag = 0;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

Nametype. *Whether Resident, Student or Absent*

Options

1	Resident
2	Student
3	Other absent

Use

```
Compute Nametype = member_type;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *until [absent = 2 or nhhmembers = 16] // loop to establish household membership and the names of household members*

END LOOP

Note

assign value to size of household question for use in rest of questionnaire

Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
Compute Hhsize = nhhmnembers;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Sex. *Sex*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE SEX OF *[NAME]*

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

```
Ask Sex
```

Birth. *Date of birth*

Text

What is [NAME]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FULL YEAR E.G. 9/11/1952 NOT 52

IF NOT KNOWN CODE DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY/MONTH/YEAR OF BIRTH WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS

Use

Ask Birth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Birthy. *Year of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Scripting Notes

Autofill with year from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text

Can you tell me the year [NAME] was born?

Use

Ask BirthY

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

If (Birth = DK | REF) *// Date of birth not known or refused*

Birthm. *Month of birth*

Scripting Notes

Autofill with month from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text

Can you tell me the month [NAME] was born?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask BirthM

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Birthd. *Day of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Autofill with day from Birth if Birth is not DK/REF/MIS

Text

Can you tell me the day of the month that [NAME] was born?

Use

`Ask BirthD`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`Loop` *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

`If (Birth = DK | REF)` *// Date of birth not known or refused*

Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

What was [NAME]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

IF YEAR OF BIRTH NOT GIVEN: WHAT WAS YOUR/THEIR AGE LAST BIRTHDAY?

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE

Use

`Ask AgeIf`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`Loop` *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

`If (Birth = DK | REF)` *// Date of birth not known or refused*

Dvage. *Age for whole sample, from Birth or AgeIf*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Use

`Compute DVAge = from Birth Or AgeIf If Birth Is DK/REF;`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`Loop` *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Absreason. *Reason member is absent*

Text

Earlier you mentioned that [NAME] is currently absent from this household, where is [NAME] currently?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	On holiday
2	Working away
3	Boarding school

4	College/University
5	Hospital
6	Care/Nursing home
7	Retirement home
8	Local authority children's care home
9	Prison/young offenders institution
97	Other

Use
Ask AbsReason
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*
Universe
If *(AbsFlag = 1) // There is someone currently absent from household*

Absreasoth. *Reason for absence (other)*

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask AbsReasOth
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*
Universe
If *(AbsFlag = 1) // There is someone currently absent from household*
And If *(AbsReason = 97) // 'Other' reason for absence*

Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES.
Text
What is [NAME]'s legal marital status...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised civil partnership
2	Married
3	In a registered same-sex civil partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from civil partner
8	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former civil partner, the civil partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A surviving civil partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MarStat
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*
Universe
If *(DVAge >= 16) // Age 16 or over*

Livesp. *Living with spouse*

Text

May I just check, does *[NAME]*'s/your *[spouse / civil partner]* live with *[NAME]*/you in this household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

`Ask LiveSp`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

`If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & MarStat = 2,3 & AbsFlag = 0)` *// Age 16 or over and household size greater than 1 and married or in a civil partnership and resp not absent from household*

Livewith. *Living as part of a couple in household*

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, are you/is *[NAME]* living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: same sex couple

Use

`Ask LiveWith`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

`If (DVAge >= 16 & HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2,3) | LiveSp <> 2) & AbsFlag = 0)` *// Age 16 or over and HH size greater than 1 and NOT married/in a civil partnership OR married/in a civil parnership but spouse/partner NOT in HH and resp not absent from HH*

Employ. *Employment status*

Text

Is *[NAME]* in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

`Ask Employ`

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe

`If (DVAge >= 16)` *// Age 16 or over*

Ttl. *Title*

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR CODE *[NAME]*'S TITLE
IF THE TITLE IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use
Ask Ttl

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Ttlx. *Title (other)*

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TITLE

Use
Ask TtlX

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Universe
If *(Ttl = 6) //* 'Other' title

Fornam. *First name*

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR CODE

Text
And the **first name**?

Interviewer Instruction
IF SAME AS NAME ALREADY GIVEN PRESS ENTER TO ACCEPT
IF THE FIRST NAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use
Ask ForNam

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

Surnam. *Surname*

Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR CODE

Text
And the **surname**?

Interviewer Instruction
IF THE SURNAME IS NOT KNOWN PRESS CTRL K

Use
Ask SurNam

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Collect basic information about all household members*

END LOOP

Hhlang. *Translated interview required*

Interviewer Instruction
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HHLang
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Note
Collect non-English language requirements

Lingua. *Language of translated interview required*

Text
In which language would you/ *[NAME]* like to be interviewed?

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use
Ask Lingua
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,hhsize*
Universe
If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)) // *Aged 10 or over and translated interview required*

Ethnic. *Ethnic screening*

Interviewer Instruction
SHOW ARF SCREENING CARD
Text
Do you/Does *[NAME]* come from, or have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

Options

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lanken
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)

13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

Use
Ask Ethnic
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,hhsize*
Universe
If *((DVAge > 9) & (Region = 1|2|3)) // Aged 10 or over and lives in England, Wales or Scotland*

END LOOP

Relationships. *Time at start of collection of relationships*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Relationships = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
Universe
If *(hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household*

Group *// Relationships beteween household members*

Description
The following information and help messsages should on the screen until the all relationships between household members have been collected at
Relationship.

Information Only
There are a lot of changes taking place in the make-up of households/families and this section is to help find out what these changes are. I'd like you to tell me the relationship of each member of the household to every other member.

Help
This section must be asked for all households consisting of more than one person. Please ask in every case, you should not make assumptions about any relationship. Treat relatives of cohabiting members of the household as though the cohabiting couple were married, unless the couple are a same-sex couple. Ask respondent to give the number on the card rather than the relationship.

Help
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS.
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.
F9 FOR HELP.

Epno. *Ego person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Epno = egopno;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

Loop *for egopno = 1,[hhsize-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop*

Loop *for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop*
Universe
If *(hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household*

Apno. *Alter person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Apno = alterpno;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

Loop *for egopno = 1,[hhsize-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop*

'.oop *for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop*

Universe

If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

Relationship. *Relationships*

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask Relationship

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *for egopno = 1,[hhsize-1] // Relationships between household members - 'ego' loop*

'.oop *for alterpno = [egopno+1],hhsize // Relationships between household members - 'alter' loop*

Universe

If (hhsize > 1) // Multi-person household

END LOOP
END LOOP

Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother - derived*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute HGBioM = PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father - derived*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
0 = not in household

Use
```
Compute HGBioF = PNO Of Biological Father;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships*

Hgpart. *PNO of spouse/civil partner - derived*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
0 = not in household

Use
```
Compute HGPart = PNO Of Spouse/civil Partner;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships*

Respf16. *Whether father of child under age 16 in HH*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Compute RESPF16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-father Of Child Under Age
16 In Household;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships*

Universe
If *(sex = 1) // Male*

Respm16. *Whether mother of child under age 16 in HH*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Compute RESPM16 = flag Indicating Respondent Is Natural/adoptive/foster Or Step-mother Of Child Under Age
16 In Household;
```
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,hhsize // Identify significant relationships*

END LOOP

Numadult. *Number of adults (aged 16 or over) in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumAdult = number Of Adults Aged 16 Or Over In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numchild. *Number of children (aged 15 or under) in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumChild = number Of Children Aged 15 Or Under In Household;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numssex. *Number of same sex partners*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumSSex = number Of Same Sex Partners;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numcpart. *Number of cohabiting partners - not married/in civil p'ship*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumCPart = number Of Cohabiting Partners - Not Married Or In Civil Partnerships;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Nummmpart. *Number married with spouses in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NumMPart = number Married With Spouses In Hhold;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Numcivil. *Number of civil partners with partners in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute NumCivil = number Of Civil Partners With Partners In Household;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Emboost. *Ethnic minority boost*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use
If *(ethnic Minority Boost Sample)* Compute EMBoost = 1;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Gpcomp. *General population comparison*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use
If *(general Population Comparison Sample Sample)* Compute GPComp = 1;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Lda. *Low-density ethnic minority area*

Development Notes

Options

0	No
1	Yes

Use
If *(Low-density Ethnic Minority Area Sample)* Compute LDA = 1;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w1. *Household Grid module*

Module *Household Questionnaire*

Use
Use Household_w1

Hhqre. *Time at start of household questionnaire*

Development Notes

Use

```
Compute Hhqre = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Information Only

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	*[NAME [1]]*
2	*[NAME [2]]*
3	*[NAME [3]]*
4	*[NAME [4]]*
5	*[NAME [5]]*
6	*[NAME [6]]*
7	*[NAME [7]]*
8	*[NAME [8]]*
9	*[NAME [9]]*
10	*[NAME [10]]*
11	*[NAME [11]]*
12	*[NAME [12]]*
13	*[NAME [13]]*
14	*[NAME [14]]*
15	*[NAME [15]]*
16	*[NAME [16]]*

Use

```
Ask IVH
```

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhendtimea. *Time at end of household interview (Household Grid)*

Development Notes

Use

```
Compute HHEndTimeA = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
`Ask Hsbeds`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction
'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use
`Ask Hsrooms`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use
`Ask Hsownd`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 2

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction

IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use

`Ask Hsowr1`

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

`If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3)` // *accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

`Ask Hsval`

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

`If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3)` // *accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Soft Check: If *(HsVal < 50000 Or > 500000)* // *Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000*

Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

`Ask Hsyrbuy`

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
`Ask Hscost`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 1 | Hsownd = 2 | Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation owned outright, being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Soft Check: If *(HsCost < 50000 Or > 500000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 500,000*

Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use
`Ask Hsyr04`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 2| Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Hstotmg. *Total amount secured against property*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source
BHPS

Text
Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
`Ask Hstotmg`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 2| Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Mglife. *Years left on mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
`Ask Mglife`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 2| Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
`Ask Mgtype`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 2| Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Xpmg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on the mortgage(s) or loan(s)?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
`Ask Xpmg`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (hsownd = 2| Hsownd = 3)` *// accommodation being bought on mortgage or part-owned part-rented*

Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hsjb
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5)* // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask Rentp
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5)* // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Soft Check: If *(RentP > 4)* // *Accommodation is rented in more than four names*

Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Local Authority/Council/Northern Ireland Housing Executive
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation

8	Relative
9	Employer
10	Other individual

Use
Ask Rentll
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you rent your accommodation...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use
Ask Rentf
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If (hsownd = 4 | Hsownd = 5) // *accommodation is rented or rent-free*

Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS
Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?
Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If (hsownd = 4) // *accommodation is rented*

Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Source
BHPS
Text
What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks

5	Calender month
7	Two calender months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
```
Ask Rentwc
```
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
```
If (hsownd = 4)  // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0)  // last rental payment is provided
```

Rentinc. *Payments included*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Water and/or sewerage charges
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	Council tax (Rates)
96	None of these

Use
```
Ask Rentinc
```
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
```
If (hsownd = 4)  // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0)  // last rental payment is provided
```

Renthb. *Housing Benefit*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask Renthb
```
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
```
If (hsownd = 4)  // accommodation is rented
And If (rent>0)  // last rental payment is provided
```

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Rentg

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(hsownd = 4)* // *accommodation is rented*
And If *(rent>0)* // *last rental payment is provided*
And If *(renthb = 1)* // *receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Fuelhave. *Domestic fuel*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use
Ask Fuelhave

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use
Ask Fuelduel

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)* // *has gas and electricity in accommodation*

Xpduely. *Amount electricity and gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Use
`Ask Xpduely`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)` *// has gas and electricity in accommodation*
`And If (fuelduel = 1)` *// pay gas and electric as one bill*

Xpelecy. *Amount electricity*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
`Ask Xpelecy`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1)` *// has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

Xpgasy. *Amount gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
`Ask Xpgasy`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1)` *// has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

Xpoily. *Amount oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
`Ask Xpoily`

Xpsfly. *Amount other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [INTERVIEW MONTH] [INTERVIEW YEAR - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
Ask Xpsfly

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (fuelhave = 4) // *has other fuel type in accommodation*

Heatch. *Central heating*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Heatch

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following...

solar panels for electricity?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Solar1

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

Text
Solar water heating?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Solar2
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

Text
A wind turbine to generate electricity?

Options

1	Yes - fitted
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Solar3
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

Text
Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

Options

1	Yes - already buy
2	Yes - seriously considering
3	No - neither
4	Considered in the past and rejected

Use
Ask Etariff
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(fuelhave = 1)* // *has electricity in accommodation*

Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

Text
Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

Options

1	Always
2	Usually

3	Sometimes
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection

Use
Ask Rubrec

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use
Ask Othrec1

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Paper or cardboard recycling points?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use
Ask Othrec2

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use
Ask Othrec3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
Garden waste recycling facilities?

Options

1	Very often
2	Fairly often
3	Not very often
4	Never
5	SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area

Use
`Ask Othrec4`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsctax. *Council tax band*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please note that the figures in column 1 refer to England, column 2 to Scotland and column 3 to Wales

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL. DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000
2	B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000
3	C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000
4	D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000
5	E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000
6	F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000
7	G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000
8	H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use
`Ask Hsctax`

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)` *// address in England, Wales or Scotland*

Xphsdb. *Behind with rent/mortgage*

Source
BHPS

Text
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask Xphsdb`

Xphsdct. *Behind with Council Tax*

Source
FRS (adapted)
Text
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?
Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Xphsdct
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If (hsctax <> 9) *// council tax band provided*

Xphsdba. *Up to date with all bills*

Source
FRS (adapted)
Text
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water, rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?
Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use
Ask Xphsdba
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.
Interviewer Instruction
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC
Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven

10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use
Ask Cduse

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Pcnet. *Access to the internet*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Pcnet

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(cduse = 10)* // *there is a home computer in the household*

Pcbroad. *Broadband connection*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Pcbroad

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(cduse = 10)* // *there is a home computer in the household*
And If *(pcnet = 1)* // *household has access to the internet from home*

Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

Source
UKHLS IP1

Text
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Use
Ask Conintro

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from food shops*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on food eaten outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfdout_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER '0' IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpaltob_g3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepa. *Holiday*

Source
FRS

Text
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepA

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepb. *Friends/family around for drink or meal*

Source
FRS

Text
Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepB

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepc. *All weather shoes*

Source
FRS

Text
Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepC

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepd. *House in decent state of repair*

Source
FRS

Text
Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this

2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepD

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepe. *Household contents insurance*

Source
FRS

Text
Household contents insurance?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepE

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepf. *Regular savings*

Source
FRS

Text
Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepF

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Matdepg. *Replace worn out furniture*

Source
FRS

Text
Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepG

Matdeph. *Replace or repair major electrical goods*

Source
FRS

Text
Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepH

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hheat. *Keep accommodation warm enough*

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 'CAN'T AFFORD IT' AS NO

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

Use
Ask Hheat

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Cdephave1. *Children have family holidays*

Source
FRS

Text
The next questions are about all the children you *[NAME]* (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave1

Modules

Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) *// Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdephave2. *Children have enough bedrooms*

Source
FRS

Text
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave2

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) *// Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdephave3. *Children have leisure equipment*

Source
FRS

Text
Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) *// Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdephave4. *Children have celebrations on special occassions*

Source
FRS

Text
Celebrations on special occassions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16)* // *Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdepdo1. *Children go swimming*

Source
FRS

Text
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo1
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16)* // *Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdepdo2. *Children do hobbies/leisure activities*

Source
FRS

Text
Do a hobby or leisure activity?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo2
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16)* // *Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cdepdo3. *Children have friends round*

Source
FRS

Text
Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask CdepDo3

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16) *// Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Cplay. *Children attend nursery/playgroup*

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use
Ask CPlay

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IVH Has Child Aged <6) *// Person completing the household questionnaire has a child under 6*

Cdeptrp. *Children go on school trips*

Source
FRS

Text
Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 1: CANNOT AFFORD, 2: DOESN'T NEED, 3: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use
Ask CdepTrp

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (IVH Has Child Aged >5 OR CPlay = 4) *// Person completing the household questionnaire has a child over 5 or child under 5 but already at school*

Cdelply. *Outdoor space for children to play*

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Cdelply

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IVH = HHGRID.RESPM16 | HHGRID.RESPF16)* // *Person completing the household questionnaire is the mother or father of a child under 16 in the household*

Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER '0' IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Ncars

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Carnum. *Car number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Development Notes

Use
Compute Carnum = carno;

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

In Loops

Loop *for carno = 1,ncars*

Universe
If *(ncars > 0)* // *there are cars in the household*

Ensize. *Engine size*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the engine size of [your first/second etc] car/van?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Options

1	Small engine - under 1400cc / 1.0 - 1.3999
2	Medium engine - 1400 to under 2000cc / 1.4 - 1.9999
3	Large engine - 2000+cc / 2.0 or larger

Use
Ask Ensize
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
In Loops
Loop *for carno = 1,ncars*
Universe
If *(ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household*

Whodrive. *Main driver of car*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Who drives this car **most often**?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask Whodrive
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*
In Loops
Loop *for carno = 1,ncars*
Universe
If *(ncars > 0) // there are cars in the household*

END LOOP

Hhendtimeb. *Time at end of household interview*

Development Notes

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhintlang. *Language HH questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use
Ask HHIntLang

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhwhoint. *Who conducted HH interview*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

Use
Ask HHWhoInt

Modules
Module Household_w1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(HHIntLang > 0)* // *Interview carried out in language other than English*

Pno. *Person Number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Pno = person Number From Household Grid;

Section *Individual interview*

Module *Pre-person interview calculations*

Use
Use Prepercalc_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adopted Children Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules
Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Nnatch. *Number of biological children resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH5TO15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 resp is parent of*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCH10TO15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent Of;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nchresp. *Number of children under 16 resp is responsible adult for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch14resp. *Number of children under 15 resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute NCH14RESP = number Of Children Aged Under 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 resp is responsible adult for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute NCH415RESP = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules
Module Prepercalc_w1. *Pre-person interview calculations*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Demographics module*

Use
Use Demographics_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Indstime. *Time at start of individual interview*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Indstime = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Demog. *Time at start of demographics module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Demog = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use
Ask IStrtDat

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Ildat. *First date of interview*

Development Notes
Text
First date of interview entered. Used for checks

Use
`Ask IlDat`
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

Source
BHPS
Text
I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview?

Your name is [ForNam] [SurNam]?

Options

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

Use
`Ask ChkNam`
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hard Check: If *(ChkNam = 2) // Name needs correcting*

Action
return to HH Grid to amend

Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

Source
BHPS
Text
And you are [sex from household grid]?

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use
`Ask ChkSex`
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hard Check: If *(ChkSex Different To Sex On HH Grid)*

Action
return to HH Grid to amend

Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

Source
BHPS

Text
And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?

Options

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs amending

Use
`Ask ChkDOB`

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID)` *// DOB given in full on household grid*

Hard Check: If *(ChkDOB = 2)*

Action
return to HH Grid to amend

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask MvEver`

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Source
BHPS
Text
When did you personally move to this address?
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MvMnth
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(MvEver = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life*

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(MvEver = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life*

Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

Source
BHPS
Text
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

Use
Ask LkMove
Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Source
BHPS

Text
[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=1} / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year]{LkMove=2}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask XPMove

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use
Ask JbStat

Modules
Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If *(JBstat = 4 And (ChkSex = 1 And Age <=65) Or (Sex = Female Age <=60 And ChkSex = 2))) // respondent is retired but below the retirement age (65 for men and 60 for women)*

MIstatchk. *Marital status check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
I have your **legal** marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

```
Ask MLSTATChk
```

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1 THRU 9) // Marital status provided in household grid`

MLstat. *Present legal marital status*

Source

BHPS

Notes

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT if MLSTATCHK = 1 (marital status recorded in the grid is correct)

Text

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
3	A Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated from Spouse
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS ONLY: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS ONLY:A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

```
Ask MLSTAT
```

Modules

Module Demographics_w1. *Demographics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = DK|REF|MIS OR MLSTATChk = 2) // Marital status not provided in household grid OR is incorrect in grid`

Note

HHGRID.MARSTAT is autofilled with DEMOGRAPHICS.MLSTAT where MLSTAT is answered. This is to ensure the rest of the questionnaire is routed on the correct marital status.

Module *Initial Conditions module*

Use

```
Use Initialconditions_w1
```

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Initial. *Time at start of initial conditions module*

Development Notes

Use

```
Compute Initial = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use
Ask Ukborn
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Text
In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (ukborn= 5) *// Not born in the UK*

Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *Born in other country*

Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP
Text
In which UK **county** were you born?

Use
Ask PLBORNUK
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*

Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use
Ask PLBORNUKO
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNUK = 997)* // *Born in other county*

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections

Universe
If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use
Ask CITZN

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask CITZNO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(CITZN = 3)* // *Citizen of other country*

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)

5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // *Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND

13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFVoc
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source
BHPS
Text
How old were you when you left school?
Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And where was your school...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales

| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Or outside the UK? |

Use
Ask SchlLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981)* // *Aged 16 or over and born since 1981*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND > 0)* // *School leaving age given*

Schcode. *School code*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981)* // *Aged 16 or over and born since 1981*
And If *(SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)* // *Attended school in the UK or still at school*

Schok. *School details correct*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981)* // *Aged 16 or over and born since 1981*
And If *(SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)* // *Attended school in the UK or still at school*
And If *(SCHCODE = 1-999996)* // *School identified*

Schname. *School name if not coded*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Source
BHPS
Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?
Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use
Ask FENOW
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Left college or university*

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College

3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use
Ask EdType
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

Source
BHPS
Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use
Ask EdAsp
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*

Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

Source
BHPS
Text
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS Depends

Use
Ask FedLik
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*

Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

Text
What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

Options

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use
Ask FedNt

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*
And If *(FedLik > 2)* // *Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely*

Wlsh. *Respondent speaks, reads or writes Welsh*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can you understand, speak, read or write Welsh?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Understand spoken Welsh
2	Speak Welsh
3	Read Welsh
4	Write Welsh
96	None of the above

Use
Ask Wlsh

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*

Wlshua. *Welsh at home*

Source
BHPS

Text
We are interested in how Welsh is used in different situations. Please look at the card and tell me what language you mainy speak...

...at home?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Only Welsh

2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WlshUA
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*
And If *(Wlsh = 1|2|3|4)* // *Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh*

Wlshub. *Welsh at work*

Source
BHPS
Text
...at work?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WlshUB
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*
And If *(Wlsh = 1|2|3|4)* // *Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh*

Wlshuc. *Welsh at school/college/uni*

Source
BHPS
Text
...at school, college or university?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WlshUC
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*
And If *(Wlsh = 1|2|3|4)* // *Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh*

Wlshud. *Welsh talking to relatives*

Source
BHPS

Text
...talking to relatives, friends or neighbours?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WlshUD

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*
And If *(Wlsh = 1|2|3|4)* // *Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh*

Wlshue. *Welsh for day to day activities*

Source
BHPS

Text
...for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

1	Only Welsh
2	Mainly Welsh
3	Equal use of Welsh and English
4	Mainly English
5	Only English
6	Other/not applicable

Use
Ask WlshUE

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w1. *Initial Conditions module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.Region = 2)* // *Address in Wales*
And If *(Wlsh = 1|2|3|4)* // *Can understand, speak, read or write Welsh*

Module *Family Background module*

Use
Use Familybackground_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask PasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (PAJU = 1) // *Father working when respondent aged 14*

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
And was your mother working when you were 14?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask MAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask MasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (MAJU = 1) // *Mother working when respondent aged 14*

Pacob. *Country father born in*

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was your **father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PaCOB
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PaCOBO
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (PaCOB = 97) // *Father born in other country*

Payruk. *Father lived in UK*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use
`Ask PaYrUK`

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (PACOB>4)` *// Father not born in the UK*

Payruk1. *Year father moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which year did he first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use
`Ask PaYrUK1`

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (PACOB>4)` *// Father not born in the UK*
`And If (PaYrUK = 1)` *// Father has lived in UK*

Macob. *Country mother born in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A

17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask MaCOB
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MaCOBO
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (MaCOB = 97) // *Mother born in other country*

Mayruk. *Mother lived in UK*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (MACOB>4) // *Mother not born in UK*

Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which year did she first move to the UK?

Use
Ask MaYrUK1
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(MACOB>4)* // *Mother not born in UK*
And If *(MaYrUK = 1)* // *Mother has lived in UK*

Pgprob. *Country father's father born in*

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was your **father's father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PGprOb
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pgprobo. *Country father's father born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PGprObO
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Universe
If *(PGprOb = 97)* // *Father's father born in other country*

Pgmrob. *Country father's mother born in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And your **father's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PGmrOb

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Pgmrobo. *Country father's mother born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PGmrObO

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(PGmrOb = 97)* // *Father's mother born in other country*

Mgprob. *Country mother's father born in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And your **mother's father**, where was he born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask MGprOb

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mgprobo. *Country mother's father born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MGprObO

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (MGprOb = 97) // *Mother's father born in other country*

Mgmrob. *Country mother's mother born in*

Source
UKHLS

Text

And your **mother's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MGmrOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mgmrobo. *Country mother's mother born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MGmrObO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(MGmrOb = 97)* // *Mother's mother born in other country*

Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Source
BHPS

Notes

This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use
Ask PAEDQF
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Source
BHPS
Notes
This question was only asked in sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)
Text
And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use
Ask MAEDQF
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Lvag16. *Living with biological parents at 16*

Source
BHPS
Text
Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LvAg16
Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If *(LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4)) // Lived with both biological parents at 16, but not living with at least one currently*

Agelh. *Age stopped living with both biological parents*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
`Ask AgeLH`

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (LvAg16 = 2)` // *Did not live with both biological parents until 16*

Lvag14. *Who living with at age 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?

Interviewer Instruction
STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Biological mother and father
2	Adoptive mother and father
3	Mother and stepfather
4	Father and stepmother
5	Mother/no father figure
6	Father/no mother figure
7	In Local Authority care/foster home
97	Other

Use
`Ask LvAg14`

Modules
Module Familybackground_w1. *Family Background module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (LvAg16 = 2)` // *Did not live with both biological parents until 16*

Ynlp14. *Why not living with both biological parents*

Source
BHPS

Text
Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

Options

1	Parents never married or lived together
2	One or both parents died
3	Parents separated or divorced
97	Other

Use
`Ask YNLP14`

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LvAg14 > 1)* *// Not living with biological mother and father at age 14*

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ethnicts. *Time at start of ethnic and national identity module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Ethnicts = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Natid. *National identity*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Use
Ask NatID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use

```
Ask NatIDO
```

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(NatID = 97)* // *Other national identity*

Racel. *Ethnic group*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Use

```
Ask RACEL
```

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

```
Ask RACELO
```

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97)* // *Any 'other' ethnic group*

Paid. *Father's ethnic group*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which of these ethnic groups does your **father** come from?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	European, other than British
5	Other white group
6	Indian
7	Pakistani
8	Bangladeshi
9	Sri Lankan
10	Chinese
11	Turkish
12	Middle Eastern or Iranian
13	Caribbean
14	North African
15	Black African
16	African Asian
97	Other ethnic group

Use
Ask PAID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Spaid. *Strength of identification with father's ethnicity*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [PAID] {PAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15, 16} / [your father's ethnic group] {PAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

Use
Ask SPAID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (RACEL <> 1 AND PAID <> DK|REF) // Ethnic group is not White British and father's ethnic group is provided

---

Maid. *Mother's ethnic group*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And which of these ethnic groups does your **mother** come from?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	European, other than British
5	Other white group
6	Indian
7	Pakistani
8	Bangladeshi
9	Sri Lankan
10	Chinese
11	Turkish
12	Middle Eastern or Iranian
13	Caribbean
14	North African
15	Black African
16	African Asian
97	Other ethnic group

Use
Ask MAID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Smaid. *Strength of identification with mother's ethnicity*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being [MAID] {MAID = 2,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16} / [your mother's ethnic group] {MAID = 1,3,4,5,97} to you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10

Use
Ask SMAID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (RACEL > 1 & PAID <> MAID & MAID <> DK/REF/MIS) // *Ethnic group is not White British and father's ethnic group is not the same as mother's ethnic group and mother's ethnic group is provided*

Britid. *Importance of being British*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
Most people who live in the UK may think of themselves as being British in some way. On a scale of 0 to 10 where 0 means 'not at all important' and 10 means 'extremely important', how important is being British to you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER FROM 0 TO 10
ENTER 11 IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT CONSIDER THEMSELVES TO BE BRITISH (SPONTANEOUS)

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask BRITID

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Language module*

Use

Use Language_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Englang. *English is first language*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is English your first language?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Englang

Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EngSpk

Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(EngLang = 2)* // *English is not first language*

Spkdif. *Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English*

Source
UKHLS
Text
How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot speak English at all

Use
Ask SpkDif
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(EngLang = 2) // English is not first language*
And If *(EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English*

Engtel. *Difficulty speaking English on the phone*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EngTel
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(EngLang = 2) // English is not first language*
And If *(EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English*
And If *(EngLang = 2 AND SpkDif = 1|2|3) // English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*

Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Source
UKHLS
Text
How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use
Ask TelDif
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(EngLang = 2) // English is not first language*
And If *(EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English*
And If *(EngLang = 2 AND SpkDif = 1|2|3) // English is not first language and speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*
And If *(EngTel = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone*

Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EngRead
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (Englang = 2) *// English is not first language*

Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*

Source
UKHLS
Text
How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot read English at all

Use
Ask ReadDif
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (Englang = 2) *// English is not first language*
And If (EngRead = 1) *// Has difficulty reading English*

Engform. *Difficulty completing forms in English*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EngForm
Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (Englang = 2) *// English is not first language*
And If (EngRead = 1) *// Has difficulty reading English*
And If (EngLang = 2 AND ReadDif = 1|2|3) *// English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*

Formdif. *Degree of difficulty completing forms in English*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use
Ask FormDif

Modules
Module Language_w1. *Language module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(Englang = 2)* // *English is not first language*
And If *(EngRead = 1)* // *Has difficulty reading English*
And If *(EngLang = 2 AND ReadDif = 1|2|3)* // *English is not first language and reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult*
And If *(EngForm = 1)* // *Has difficulty completing official forms in English*

Module *Religion module*

Use
Use Religion_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Religion. *Time at start of religion module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute RELIGION = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask OPRLG

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Source
NISRA/CSU

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

Use
`Ask OPRLG0NI`

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 2)* // *In NI and does not belong to a religion*

Nirel. *Religion: NI*

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

Use
`Ask NIRel`

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NIRelOth

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4 AND OPRLG = 1)* // In NI and does belong to a religion
And If *(NIRel = 97)* // Other religion (NI)

Niact. *Religion active: NI*

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NIAct

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4 AND (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14,97))* // In NI and belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

---

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh

16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use
Ask OPRLG0

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3 AND OPRLG = 2)* // *In E/S/W and does not belong to a religion*

Oprlg1. *Religion: E/S/W*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use
Ask OPRLG1

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3 AND OPRLG = 1)* // *In E/S/W and does belong to a religion*

Oprlg2. *Attendance at religious services*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

Options

1	Once a week or more
2	Less often but at least once a month
3	Less often but at least once a year
4	Never or practically never
5	Only at weddings, funerals etc.

Use
Ask OPRLG2

Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*

Sections

OprIg3. *Religion makes a difference to life*

Source
BHPS
Text
How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	A great difference
2	Some difference
3	A little difference
4	Or no difference?

Use
Ask OPRLG3
Modules
Module Religion_w1. *Religion module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Migration History module*

Use
Use Migrationhistory_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Migration. *Time at start of migration history module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute MIGRATION = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Mabroad. *Has lived abroad*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime

Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MAbroad
Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // *EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any*

Mnabroad. *Number of other countries lived in*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask MNabroad

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // *EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4)* // *Born in the UK*
And If *(MAbroad = 1)* // *Has lived in a country other than the UK*

Countryno. *Country number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Data Release
Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes
Data collected for internal use only.

Use
Compute Countryno = cno;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *for cno = 1,Mnabroad* // *loop to ask about each country previously lived in*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // *EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4)* // *Born in the UK*
And If *(MAbroad = 1)* // *Has lived in a country other than the UK*

Mabroadc. *Where lived abroad*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use
Ask MAbroadC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

In Loops

'.oop *for cno = 1,Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in*

Universe

If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK*
And If *(MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK*

Hard Check: If *(Current Value Of MAbroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession*

Mabroadco. *Where lived abroad: other*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
Ask MAbroadCO

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for cno = 1,Mnabroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in*

Universe

If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4) // Born in the UK*
And If *(MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK*
And If *(MAbroadC = 997) // Lived in country not on list*

END LOOP

Mindirect. *Moves directly from country of birth*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Direct from birth country
2	From other country

Use
Ask MIndirect

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK*

Mnotherc. *Number of countries lived in*

Decimals	Width

0	1

Source
UKHLS

Text
Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
`Ask MNOtherC`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` *& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* `// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background`
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)` *// Born outside the UK*
`And If (MIndirect = 2)` *// Moved to UK from a country other than birth country*

Countryno1. *Country number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Variable Name For Output Data
Countryno

Data Release
Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes
Data collected for internal use only.

Use
`Compute Countryno1 = cno;`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` *& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* `// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background`
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)` *// Born outside the UK*
`And If (MIndirect = 2)` *// Moved to UK from a country other than birth country*

Mindirectc. *Country lived in before coming to UK*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] country you lived in after you left your country of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use
`Ask MIndirectC`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` *& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* `// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background`

And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK
And If *(MIndirect = 2)* // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

---

Hard Check: If *(Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession*

Mindirectco. *Other country lived in before coming to UK*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
```
Ask MIndirectCO
```
Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for cno = 1, MNOtherC // loop to ask about countries other than UK lived in other than country of birth*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK
And If *(MIndirect = 2)* // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
And If *(MIndirectC = 997)* // Moved to UK from country not on list

---

END LOOP

Mreturned. *Ever returned to country of birth to live*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Since you first came to the UK to live, have you returned to your country of birth to live for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask MReturned
```
Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK

Mlived. *Lived in countries other than UK since arrival*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask MLived
```

Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK

Mnlived. *Number of countries lived in since UK arrival*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask MNLived

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK
And If *(MLived = 1)* // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Countryno2. *Country number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Variable Name For Output Data
Countryno

Data Release
Data from this question will not be released.

Data Release Notes
Data collected for internal use only.

Use
Compute Countryno2 = cno;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for cno = 1,mnlived* // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe
If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)* // Born outside the UK
And If *(MLived = 1)* // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mlivedc. *Countries lived in since moving to UK*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which was the *[[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]]* other country lived in after coming to the UK?

Use
`Ask MLivedC`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for cno = 1,mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` `& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))` *// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)` *// Born outside the UK*
`And If (MLived = 1)` *// Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK*

Hard Check: If *(Current Value Of MLivedC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession*

Mlivedco. *Countries lived in since moving to UK: other*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
`Ask MLivedCO`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for cno = 1,mnlived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` `& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))` *// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)` *// Born outside the UK*
`And If (MLived = 1)` *// Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK*
`And If (MLivedC = 997)` *// Lived in country not on list*

END LOOP

Moveage. *Age respondent moved to UK*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
`Compute MoveAge = age Respondent Moved To The UK;`

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4` `& ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))` *// EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.UKBORN = 5)` *// Born outside the UK*
`And If (HHGRID.Birth <> MIS)` *// date of birth provided*

Mnmoves. *Number of moves to a new address*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text
Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge = greater than 14}, either on your own or with family?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT **DO** COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.
DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.
ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0, RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

Use
Ask MNMoves

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background

---

Mlivedist. *Current home: distance from first home/age 14*

Text
How far do you now live from where you were living when you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14}?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Less than 2 miles
2	Between 2 and 5 miles
3	Between 5 and 20 miles
4	Between 20 and 50 miles
5	Between 50 and 100 miles
6	More than 100 miles

Use
Ask MLiveDist

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))) // EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background
And If (MNMoves > = 1) // Moved one or more times

Mlivedist5. *Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives*

Text
Since you [were aged 14] {UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge less than or equal to 14} / [came to the UK to live] {UKBORN = 5 & MoveAge greater than 14}, have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MLiveDist5

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // *EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(MNMoves > = 1)* // *Moved one or more times*
And If *(MLiveDist = 1,2)* // *Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK*

Mlivedistf. *Furthest distance lived from present home*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the furthest away you've lived?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Between 5 and 20 miles
2	Between 20 and 50 miles
3	Between 50 and 100 miles
4	More than 100 miles
5	In a country outside the UK

Use
Ask MLiveDistF

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_w1. *Migration History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *((HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & (ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)))* // *EM boost or general population comparison sample or in low density EM area and any non-white background*
And If *(MNMoves > = 1)* // *Moved one or more times*
And If *(MLiveDist = 1,2)* // *Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK*
And If *(MLiveDist5 = 1)* // *Has lived further than 5 miles from where live now*

Module *Partnership history module*

Use
Use Partnershiphistory_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Partner. *Time at start of partnership history module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Text
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask PartInt

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking of your current [marriage / civil partnership], in what month and year did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LCMarM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Lcmary4. *Year of current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCMarY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Mpno. *Person number of spouse*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text
Person number of spouse/civil partner from HHold Grid

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Use
Ask MPNo
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Lcmcoh. *Cohabited before current marriage*

Source
BHPS
Text
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LCMCoh
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

Lcmcbm. *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what month and year did you start living together?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LCMCbM
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*
And If *(LCMCoh = 1)* // *Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership*

Lcmcby4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCMCbY4
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*
And If *(LCMCoh = 1)* // *Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership*

Lcmspm. *Month separated*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what month and year did you stop living together?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LCMSpM
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)* // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*
And If *(MPNo = 0)* // *Spouse not resident in household*

Lcmspy4. *Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCMSpY4
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)` // *Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*
`And If (MPNo = 0)` // *Spouse not resident in household*

Nmar. *Number of marriages*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use
`Ask NMar`

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9)` // *Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)*

Pmarint. *Previous marriages intro*

Text
I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages, starting with your first.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
`Ask PMarInt`

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))` // *More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

Note
set total number of previous marriages to NMar-1, if currently married, or NMar, if not.

Temporary Variable N_previous_marriages.

Type
number

Use
`Compute N_previous_marriages = counter;`

Marno. *Marriage number*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
`Compute Marno = counter;`

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Lmarm. *month of marriage*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking of your [first / second / third / most recent] [marriage / civil partnership], in what month did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMarM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

Lmary4. *year of marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMarY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

Lmcoh. *Cohabited before marriage*

Source
BHPS

Text
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got

married / formed your civil partnership]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LMCoh

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

Lmcbm. *Month started living together*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMCbM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
And If *(LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell*

Lmcby4. *Year started living together*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // *More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
And If (LMCoh = 1) // *Cohabited before previous marriage spell*

Lmend. *How marriage/civil partnership ended*

Source
BHPS

Text
[Did that marriage end in divorce, widowhood or something else] / [Did that civil partnership end in your civil partnership being dissolved, your partner dying or something else]?

Options

1	Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
2	Widowhood/partner dying
97	Something else

Use
Ask LMEnd

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // *More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

Lmwwm. *Month widowed/partner died*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year [were you widowed / did your partner die]?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMWwM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once
but not currently married or partnered.
And If *(LMEnd = 2)* // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

---

Lmwwy4. *Year widowed/partner died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMWwY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once
but not currently married or partnered.
And If *(LMEnd = 2)* // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

---

Lspwwd. *Co-resident when spouse/partner died*

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you and your [husband / wife / civil partner] living together at that time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LSpWwd
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*
Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
And If (LMEnd = 2) *// Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying*

Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what month and year *[did you get divorced / was your civil partnership dissolved]*?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMDvM
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*
Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) *// More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
And If (LMEnd = 1) *// Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved*

Lmdvy4. *Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMDvY4
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe

If *((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))* // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If *(LMEnd = 1)* // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

---

Lmspm. *Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living together?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMSpM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If *((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))* // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If *((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2)* // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

---

Lmspy4. *Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LMSpY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages*

Universe
If *((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)))* // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If *((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2)* // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

---

END LOOP

Lcoh. *Ever cohabited*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'

Text
As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LCoh

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lncoh. *Number cohabiting partners*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

Use
If *(currently Cohabiting)* Compute LNCoh = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LCoh = 1)* // *Ever cohabited*

Cohabno. *Cohabitation number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Cohabno = counter;

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one*

Universe
If *(LCoh = 1)* // *Ever cohabited*

Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Source
BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eigth/ninth/current/last] partner?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCsBM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one*

Universe

If *(LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited*

Lcsby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE YEAR

Use

Ask LCsBY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one*

Universe

If *(LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited*

Lcsem. *Month ceased cohabitation spell*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August

9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LCsEM
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one*
Universe
If *(LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited*

Lcsey4. *Year ceased cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LCsEY4
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w1. *Partnership history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one*
Universe
If *(LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited*

END LOOP

Module *Fertility history module*

Use
Use Fertilityhistory_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Fertility. *Time at start of fertility history module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute FERTILITY = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Source
BHPS

Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (NAdoptch = 0) // *Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0*

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use

Ask LNAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*

Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

Adoptno. *Person number of adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*

Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LACBM
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) *// Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*

Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE YEAR

Use
Ask LACBY4
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) *// Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*

Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use
```
Ask LACSx
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
```
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)  // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
```

Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

Source
BHPS
Text
Is [he/she/they] a step or adopted child?

Options

1	Step
2	Adopted

Use
```
Ask LAScst
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
```
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)  // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
```

Lacyb4. *Year step/adopted child joined resp HH*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Text
In what year did [he/she/they] begin living with you?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
```
Ask LACYB4
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
```
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)  // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
```

Laclv. *Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [he/she/they] still live with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died

Use
Ask LACLv
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*

Universe
If *(LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)* // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*

Lacno. *PNO of step/adopted child in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Use
Ask LACNo
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*

Universe
If *(LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)* // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*
And If *(LACLv = 1)* // *Step/adopted child resident*

Lacal. *Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Use
Ask LACal
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*

Universe
If *(LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)* // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*
And If *(LACLv = 2)* // *Step/adopted child not resident*

Lacyd4. *Year of death - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Text
In which year did that happen?

Use
Ask LACyD4
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *for counter = 1,LNAdopt*
Universe
If *(LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)* // *Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid*
And If *(LACLv = 3)* // *Step/adopted child deceased*

END LOOP

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Source
BHPS
Text
Have you ever [fathered/had] any children?
Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LPrnt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(NNatCh = 0)* // *Number of biological children in HH is 0*

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?
Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask LNPrnt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LPrnt = 1 | NNatCh > 0)* // *Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0*

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

Lchlv. *Child resident - biological*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your [eldest/next oldest] child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died
4	Stillborn

Use
Ask LChLv

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*

Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In which year did that happen?

Use
Ask LChYD4

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 3,4)* // *Child deceased or stillborn*

Lchsx. *Sex of non-resident biological child*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use
Ask LchSx

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv > 1)* // *Child non-resident, deceased or stillborn*

Lchdobd. *Day of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask LChDoBD
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 2,3)* // *Child non-resident or deceased*

Lchdobm. *Month of birth of non-resident biological child*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LChDoBM
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 2,3)* // *Child non-resident or deceased*

Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LChDoBY
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 2,3)* // *Child non-resident or deceased*

Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?
Interviewer Instruction
IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

Use
Ask LChal
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 2,3)* // *Child non-resident or deceased*

Lchno. *PNO of resident biological child*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NATURAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Use
Ask LChNo
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*

Lchchk. *Date of birth check - resident biological child*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I check [NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LChChk
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe

```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
```

Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask BwtXp
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
```

Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was [NAME] born early or late?

Options

1	Early
2	Late

Use
```
Ask BwtEL
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 1) // Child resident
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16) // Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16
And If (Resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16 & BwtXp = 2) // Resp is biological mother of resident child
```
AND child under 16 AND child was born early or late

Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many weeks [early/late] was [NAME]?

Interviewer Instruction
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Use
```
Ask BwtWk
```
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
And If *(Resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16 & BwtXp = 2)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child AND child under 16 AND child was born early or late*

Soft Check: If *(BwtWk > 9)* // *More than 9 weeks early or late*

Bwt. *Birthweight*

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did [NAME] weigh when they were born?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

Use
Ask Bwt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*

Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use
Ask BWtLb

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
And If *(Bwt = 1)* // *Birthweight given in pounds and ounces*

Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use
Ask BwtOz
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
And If *(Bwt = 1)* // *Birthweight given in pounds and ounces*

Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width
2	5

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Fractional entry allowed
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use
Ask BWtK
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
And If *(Bwt = 2)* // *Birthweight given in kilograms*

Bwtg5. *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

Source
BHPS
Text
Did [NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BwtG5
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)* // *Parent of biological child*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *Child resident*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
And If *(resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)* // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
And If *((Bwt = DK|REF) | (BWtLb & BWtOz = DK|REF) | (BWtK = DK|REF))* // *Birthweight not known*

Brfed. *Breastfeed*

Source
UKHLS

Text

Did you breastfeed [NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding (applies for children < 5 in household only)

Use

`Ask BrFed`

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)` // *Parent of biological child*
`And If (LChLv = 1)` // *Child resident*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*

Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

`Ask BrFedEnd`

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)` // *Parent of biological child*
`And If (LChLv = 1)` // *Child resident*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
`And If (BrFed = 1)` // *Breastfed child*

Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

Use

`Ask BrFedEnd2`

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)` // *Parent of biological child*
`And If (LChLv = 1)` // *Child resident*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child*
`And If (resp Is Biological Mother Of Resident Child & Child < 16)` // *Resp is biological mother of resident child under 16*
`And If (BrFed = 1)` // *Breastfed child*

Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

Use
`Ask LChMor`

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45))` *// Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45*

Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

Use
`Ask LChMorN`

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w1. *Fertility history module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((sex = 1 & Age In 15-64) | (Sex = 2 & Age In 15-45))` *// Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45*
`And If (LChMor = 1)` *// Likely resp will have more children*

Module *Health and disability module*

Use
`Use Health_w1`

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Healthts. *Time at start of health module*

Development Notes

Use
`Compute HEALTHTS = from System Clock;`

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
Next, we have some questions about your health.

Sf1. *General health*

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf2a. *Health limits typical activities*

Source
SF12

Text
Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities. First, **moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf...Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little or not limit you at all?

Interviewer Instruction
READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY...(IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

Use
Ask SF2a

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf2b. *Health limits climbing stairs*

Source
SF12

Text
Climbing **several** flights of stairs...does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

Interviewer Instruction
READ RESPONSE CHOICES ONLY IF NECESSARY...(IF RESPONDENT SAYS S/HE DOES NOT DO ACTIVITY, PROBE: IS THAT BECAUSE OF YOUR HEALTH?)

Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

Use
Ask SF2b

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Sf3a. *Health limits work*

Source
SF12
Text
The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like **as a result of your physical health**?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF3a
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf3b. *Health limits kind of work*

Source
SF12
Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the **kind** of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF3b
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf4a. *Emotional problems: accomplished less*

Source
SF12
Text
The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you **accomplished less** than you would like **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time

5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF4a

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf4b. *Emotional problems: less carefully than usual*

Source
SF12

Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time did you work or other regular daily activities **less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF4b

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf5. *Pain interferes with work*

Source
SF12

Text
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did **pain** interfere with your normal work including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Not at all
2	A little bit
3	Moderately
4	Quite a bit
5	Extremely

Use
Ask SF5

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6a. *Felt calm and peaceful*

Source
SF12

Text
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling, using the showcard.

How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks** have you felt calm and peaceful?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF6a

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6b. *Had a lot of energy*

Source
SF12

Text
How much of the time during the past 4 weeks did you have a lot of energy?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF6b

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf6c. *Felt downhearted and depressed*

Source
SF12

Text
How much of the time during the past 4 weeks have you felt downhearted and depressed?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use
Ask SF6c

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Sf7. *Health or emotional problems interfered with social activities*

Source

SF12

Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

Use

Ask SF7

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hlht. *Height: unit of measurement*

Source

BHPS

Text

I would like to ask you about your height and weight.

How tall are you without shoes?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Feet and inches
2	Metres and centimetres
3	Cannot give estimate

Use

Ask HLHT

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hlhtf. *Height without shoes: feet*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER HEIGHT - FEET

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask HLHTF

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

Soft Check: If *(HLHTF < 5 Ft) // Height is less than 5 feet*

Soft Check: If *(HLHFT > 7 Ft) // Height is greater than 7 feet*

Hlhti. *Height without shoes: inches*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES

F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask HLHTI
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HLHT = 1)* // *Height estimate given in feet and inches*
And If *(HLHT = 1 AND HLHTF = RESPONSE)* // *Height estimate given in feet*

Hlhtc. *Height without shoes: cms*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES

F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask HLHTC
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HLHT = 2)* // *Height estimate given in metres and centimetres*

Soft Check: If *(HLHTC < 150)* // *Height is less than 150cm*

Soft Check: If *(HLHTC > 200)* // *Height is greater than 200cm*

Hlwt. *Weight: unit of measurement*

Source
BHPS
Text
What is your current weight without clothes?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

Options

1	Stones and pounds
2	Kilograms
3	Cannot give estimate

Use
Ask HLWT
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hlwts. *Weight: Stones*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER WEIGHT - STONES

F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask HLWTS
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HLWT = 1)* *// Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*

Soft Check: If *(HLWTS < 8 Stone) // Weight is less than 8 stone*

Soft Check: If *(HLWTS > 20 Stone) // Weight is greater than 20 stone*

Hlwtp. *Weight: Pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS

F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask HLWTP
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HLWT = 1)* *// Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*
And If *(HLWT = 1 AND HLWTS = RESPONSE)* *// Weight estimate given in stones*

Hlwtk. *Weight: Kilos*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS
ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

Use
Ask HLWTK
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HLWT = 2)* *// Weight estimate given in kilograms*

Soft Check: If *(HLWTK < 50 Kilograms) // Weight is less than 50kg*

Soft Check: If *(HLWTK > 150 Kilograms) // Weight is greater than 150kg*

Hlwte. *Accuracy of weight*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

Options

1	Fairly sure
2	Estimate

Use
Ask HLWTE
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If ((HLWTS = RESPONSE & HLWTP = RESPONSE) | HLWTK = RESPONSE) // *Weight estimate provided in stones and pounds or in kilograms*

Hlwtl. *When last weighed*

Source
BHPS
Text
When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Within last week
2	1-4 weeks ago
3	1-3 months ago
4	3-6 months ago
5	6 months to a year ago
6	More than a year ago
7	More than 5 years ago

Use
Ask HLWTL
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Health. *Long-standing illness or impairment*

Source
FRS (adapted)
Text
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Health
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections

Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Source
FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Use
Ask DisDif

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (Health = 1) *// Has a long-standing illness or disability*

Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy

14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Use
Ask HCond

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Hconds01. *Still has asthma*

Text
Do you still have asthma?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds01

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 1)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had asthma*

Hconda01. *Age told had asthma*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had asthma?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda01

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 1)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had asthma*

Hconds02. *Still has arthritis*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have arthritis?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds02

Hconda02. *Age told had arthritis*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had arthritis?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda02

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(HCond = 2)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had arthritis*

Hconds03. *Still has congestive heart failure*

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

Do you still have congestive heart failure?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hconds03

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(HCond = 3)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure*

Hconda03. *Age told had congestive heart failure*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

NHANES (adapted)

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had congestive heart failure?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask Hconda03

Modules

Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If (HCond = 3) // Has been diagnosed as having had congestive heart failure

Hconds04. *Still has coronary heart disease*

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
Do you still have coronary heart disease?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds04
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

Hconda04. *Age told had coronary heart disease*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
What age were you when you were first told you had coronary heart disease?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda04
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (HCond = 4) // Has been diagnosed as having had coronary heart disease

Hconds05. *Still has angina*

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
Do you still have angina

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds05
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If (HCond = 5) // Has been diagnosed as having had angina

Hconda05. *Age told had angina*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
What age were you when you were first told you had angina
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda05
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 5)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had angina*

Note
question not asked in first 6 months of wave 1

Hconds06. *Still has heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
Do you still have heart attack or myocardial infarction

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds06
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction*

Hconda06. *Age told had heart attack or myocardial infarction?*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
What age were you when you were first told you had heart attack or myocardial infarction
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda06
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 6 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had heart attack or myocardial infarction*

Note

question not asked in first 6 months of wave 1

Hconds07. *Still has stroke*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have stroke?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds07

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had stroke*

Hconda07. *Age told had stroke*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had stroke?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda07

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 7 And Sample Month Is Between June 2009 And Dec 2010)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had stroke*

Hconds08. *Still has emphysema*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have emphysema?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds08

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 8)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema*

Hconda08. *Age told had emphysema*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had emphysema?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda08

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 8)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had emphysema*

Hconds09. *Still has hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds09

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 9)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Hconda09. *Age told had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda09

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HCond = 9)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod*

Hconds10. *Still has hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid?

Use
Ask Hconds10

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 10) // *Has been diagnosed as having had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Hconda10. *Age told had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda10

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 10) // *Has been diagnosed as having had hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid*

Hconds11. *Still has chronic bronchitis*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have chronic bronchitis?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds11

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 11) // *Has been diagnosed as having had chronic bronchitis*

Hconda11. *Age told had chronic bronchitis*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had chronic bronchitis?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Hconds12. *Still has any kind of liver condition*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have any kind of liver condition?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds12

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

---

Hconda12. *Age told had any kind of liver condition*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had any kind of liver condition?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda12

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 12) // Has been diagnosed as having had any kind of liver condition

---

Hconds13. *Still has cancer or malignancy*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have cancer or malignancy?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds13

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections

Universe
If (HCond = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

Hconda13. *Age told had cancer or malignancy*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had cancer or malignancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda13

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 13) // Has been diagnosed as having had cancer or malignancy

Hconds14. *Still has diabetes*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have diabetes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds14

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 14) // Has been diagnosed as having had diabetes

Hconda14. *Age told had diabetes*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had diabetes?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda14

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HCond = 14) // Has been diagnosed as having had diabetes

Hconds15. *Still has epilepsy*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have epilepsy?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask Hconds15`

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HCond = 15)` // *Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy*

Hconda15. *Age told had epilepsy*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had epilepsy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
`Ask Hconda15`

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HCond = 15)` // *Has been diagnosed as having had epilepsy*

Hconds16. *Still has high blood pressure*

Source
NHANES (adapted)

Text
Do you still have high blood pressure?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask Hconds16`

Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HCond = 16)` // *Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure*

Hconda16. *Age told had high blood pressure*

Decimals	Width

0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
What age were you when you were first told you had high blood pressure?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda16
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 16)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had high blood pressure*

Hconds17. *Still has clinical depression*

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
Do you still have clinical depression?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hconds17
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 17)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression*

Hconda17. *Age told had clinical depression*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
NHANES (adapted)
Text
What age were you when you were first told you had clinical depression?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask Hconda17
Modules
Module Health_w1. *Health and disability module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HCond = 17)* // *Has been diagnosed as having had clinical depression*

Module *Caring module*

Use
Use Caring_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Development Notes

Use
`Compute CARING = from System Clock;`

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask AidHH`

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)` // *More than one person in the household*

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.Time where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

```
Ask AidHUA
```

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household
```

Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask AidXHH
```

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you care for?

Use
```
Ask NAidXHH
```

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for
```

Soft Check: If *(NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5*

Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour

6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHU1
Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1)* *// Non-resident cared for*

Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Source
BHPS
Text
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)
Interviewer Instruction
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHU2
Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1)* *// Non-resident cared for*
And If *(NAidXHH>1)* *// More than one non-resident cared for*

Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Source
BHPS
Text
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?
Interviewer Instruction
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHrs
Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If *(AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1)* // *Non-resident or someone in household cared for*

Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

Source

FACs

Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

Use

Ask AidEFT

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1)* // *Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household*

Module *Employment Status History module*

Use

Use Employmentstatushistory_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Empstat. *Time at start of employment status history module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute EMPSTAT = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Lgaped. *Whether left F/T education before starting FE*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I just check, apart from taking a holiday or a gap year, did you leave full-time education between finishing at school and starting at college or university?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LGAPED

Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Universe

`If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)` *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
`And If (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 3)` *// Still at college/university*

Information Only

The next questions are about all periods in or out of employment since you left full-time education, even if they only lasted for a month. Please do not tell me about each job you have had, just about each period of paid employment or periods doing things like looking after the family, being unemployed or being in education.

Help

We want to know about changes in employment status, not specific job changes, so two consecutive events should never have the same status code e.g. an '02' followed by an '02'.

Temporary Variable Counter.

Type
number

Use

`Compute Counter = 0;`

Leshst. *Employment status*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which description on this card [comes closest to what you first did after leaving full-time education]{LESHST = FIRST SPELL}/[best describes what you did next, even if it was only for a month?]{LESHST = SECOND SPELL ONWARDS}

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT CODE EACH 'JOB' SEPARATELY. ONE PERIOD OF PAID EMPLOYMENT CAN INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE JOB
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

0	Current status reached, no further changes
1	Self-employed
2	Full-time employed
3	Part-time employed
4	Unemployed
5	Retired
6	Maternity leave
7	Looking after family or home
8	Full-time student/at school
9	Long-term sick or disabled
10	On a government training scheme
11	National Service/War Service
12	Something else

Use
`Ask LESHST`

Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

`Loop` *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe

`If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)` *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
`And If ((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)`
`OR LGAPED = 1)` *// Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*

Leshem. *Month employment status started*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
When did you start this period of being *[LESHST]*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AND YEAR
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**
IF MONTH NOT KNOWN CODE SEASON

13 WINTER/DECEMBER
14 WINTER/JANUARY/FEBRUARY
15 SPRING
16 SUMMER
17 AUTUMN

Use
Ask LESHEM
Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)*
OR LGAPED = 1) // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST>0)* // *New employment status*

Leshsy4. *Year employment status started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR**

Use
Ask LESHSY4
Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)*
OR LGAPED = 1) // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST>0)* // *New employment status*

Pj1soc00. *SOC of first job*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Text
What was the **first** job you had when you started working in [LESHEM] [LESHSY4]? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE
DESCRIBE WORK DONE

Use
Ask PJ1SOC00
Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)*
OR LGAPED = 1) // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment)* // *Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment*

Pj1semp. *Employed or self-employed, first job*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
BHPS

Use
Compute PJ1SEMP = using Response At LESHST. If LESHST = 1 Then PJ1SEMP = 2 'Self Employed'. If LESHST = 2 Or 3 Then PJ1SEMP = 1 'Employed'.;

Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1)* // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment)* // *Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment*

Pj1boss. *Hired employees, first job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PJ1BOSS

Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2) OR LGAPED = 1)* // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment)* // *Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment*
And If *(PJ1SEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Pj1mngr. *Managerial duties, first job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PJ1MNGR

Modules
Module Employmentstatushistory_w1. *Employment Status History module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *until [current employment status reached]*

Universe
If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*
And If *((INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 2) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 1) OR (INITIALCONDITIONS.FENOW = 2)*
OR LGAPED = 1) // *Never went to school or no longer in full-time education or still in full-time education but took a break between school and college/university*
And If *(LESHST = 1|2|3 & First Spell Of Employment)* // *Employed or self-employed and this is the first spell of employment*
And If *(PJ1SEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

END LOOP

Module *Current Employment module*

Use
Use Currentemployment_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBHAS
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1)* // *Did not do paid work last week but does have a job*

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do (at the place where you work)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY. F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source

BHPS

Notes

During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction 'AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE' as this was part of a subsequent question (JBSOC00b)

Text

What was your main job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

Jbsoc00b. *Occupation job tasks: current job*

Source

BHPS

Notes

Question only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text

What do you mainly do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB.
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use

Ask JBSOC00b

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job*
And If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6) // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask JBSEMP
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job*

Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Text
And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer.
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use
Ask JBBGDat
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job*

Hard Check: If *(Resp Under 14 When Started Job)*

Hard Check: If *(Job Start Date After Date Of Interview)*

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(JBBGDat = DK)* // *Date started current job not known*

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w1. *Current Employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(JBBGDat = DK)* // *Date started current job not known*

Module *Employees module*

Use
Use Employees_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JbMngr

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *Employee*

Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JbSize

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *Employee*

Jbsect. *Private company*

Text
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use
Ask JbSect

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee*

Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Source
IHS

Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Use
Ask JbSectPub

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee*
And If *(JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation*

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
2	5

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow fractional hours

Text
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbHrs

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee*

Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbOt
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbOtPd
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(JbOt > 0)* // *Usually work overtime*

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you work mainly...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JbPl
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
`Ask JbTTWT`

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// Employee*
`And If (JbPl 2|3|4)` *// Work somewhere other than at home*

Soft Check: If *(JBTTWT > = 70 Minutes) // Journey to work is greater than or equal to 70 minutes*

Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ESTIMATE IF NECESSARY
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER '0'
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER '1'

Use
`Ask WorkDis`

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// Employee*
`And If (JbPl 2|3|4)` *// Work somewhere other than at home*
`And If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)` *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway

9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use
Ask WorkTrav

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// Employee*
And If (JbPl 2|3|4) *// Work somewhere other than at home*

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PayGL

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// Employee*

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PayGWC

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Gross pay at last payment provided*

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PayNL

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayGL <> REF)* // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*

Hard Check: If *(PAYNL > PAYGL)* // *Net pay is greater than gross pay*

Hard Check: If *(PAYNL = PAYGL)* // *Net pay is the same as gross pay*

Soft Check: If *(PAYNL > 0 AND PAYNL*2 < PAYGL)* // *Net pay multiplied by two is less than gross pay*

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

```
Ask PayNWC
```

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Source
BHPS

Text
Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL] {if PAYNL greater than 0} / [PAYGL] {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask PayUSL
```

Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use
```
Ask PayU
```

Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PayUWC

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use
Ask PayUG

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

Text
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use
Ask PayTyp
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Text
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use
Ask PVTPay
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*

Extnsa. *Extra pay: amount given*

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use
Ask ExtNsa
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

Extrate. *Extra pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask ExtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtNsa = 0)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

Soft Check: If *(ExtRate < 5.52)* // *Paid less than 5.52 for extra hours*

Soft Check: If *(ExtRate > 50.00)* // *Paid more than 50.00 for extra hours*

Extrest. *Estimated amount for extra hours worked*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtNsa = 0)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtRate > 0)* // *Extra pay rate provided*

Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use
Ask BasNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Universe
```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
```

Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
```
Ask BasRate
```
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0)  // Paid by the hour
```

Soft Check: If *(BasRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for basic hours*

Soft Check: If *(BasRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for basic hours*

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
```
Ask BasRest
```
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0)  // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```

Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered

1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

Use
Ask OvtNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask OvtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If *(OvtRate < 5.52) // Paid less than 5.52 for overtime hours*

Soft Check: If *(OvtRate > 50.00) // Paid more than 50.00 for overtime hours*

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Jbpen. *Pension: employer runs a pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?
Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBPEN
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee*

Jbpenm. *Pension: member of employers scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBPENM
Modules
Module Employees_w1. *Employees module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // Employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1) // Employer runs pension scheme*

Module *Self employment module*

Use
Use Selfemployment_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Selfemp. *Time at start of self-employment module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute SELFEMP = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Source

BHPS

Text
Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed*

Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed*
And If *(JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees*

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*

Soft Check: If *(JSHRS > 50) // Works more than 50 hours per week*

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Source
BHPS

Text
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use
Ask JSACCS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPRBM

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Use
Ask JSPRBY4
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JSPREM
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR**

Use
Ask JSPREY4
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Hard Check: If *(Month/year Of End Of Accounts (JSPREM/JSPREY4) Is Before Month/year Of Start Of Accounts (JSPRBM,JSPRBY4))*

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSPRF

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use
Ask JSPRLS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can i just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use
```
Ask JSPRTX
```
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use
```
Ask JSPRNI
```
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

Use
Ask JSPAYU

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*

Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use
Ask JSPAYW

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can i just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPYTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPYNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source
BHPS

Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use
Ask JSTTWT

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
Ask JSTTWTB

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Jsworkdis. *S/emp: commuting distance*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
RECORD JOURNEYS OF HALF A MILE OR LESS AS 0

Use
Ask JSWorkDis

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*
And If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the householdLift w someone os HH
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w1. *Self employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Module *Job satisfaction module*

Use
Use Jobsatisfaction_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Job. *Time at start of job satisfaction module module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute JOB = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Jobsatisfaction_w1. *Job satisfaction module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
BHPS adapted
Scripting Notes
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completedly satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen
Text
Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN
Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask JbSat
Modules
Module Jobsatisfaction_w1. *Job satisfaction module*
Sections

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBOFF = 1)* // *Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job*

Module *Non employment module*

Use

Use Nonemployment_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Nonemp. *Time at start of non-employment module*

Development Notes

Use

Compute NONEMP = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULK4WK

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULKJB

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 2)* // *Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Source
BHPS

Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1)* // *Looked for work in last 4 weeks or would like a regular paid job*

Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use
Ask JULK4X

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1)* // *Has looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Retdatey. *Year of retirement*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, in what month and year did you retire?

Use
Ask RetDateY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4)* // Is retired

Retdatem. *Month of retirement*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask RetDateM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 4)* // Is retired

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever had a paid job at all, apart from any casual or holiday work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBHAD

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JLEndM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL
ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

Use
Ask JLSIC07

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000) of last job*

Source
BHPS

Notes
During sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009) this question did not include the interviewer instruction 'AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE' as this was part of a subsequent question (JLSOC00b)

Text
What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use
Ask JLSOC00

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00b. *Occupation: job tasks, last job*

Source
BHPS

Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009). From July 2009, it was merged into the previous question JLSOC00.

Text
What did you mainly do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction
CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use
Ask JLSOC00b

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // Ever had paid employment
And If *(month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)* // Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009

Jlsemp. *Employee or self employed, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask JLSEMP

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JLBOSS

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 2)* // *Was self-employed during last job*

Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JLMNGR

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JLSEMP = 1)* // *Was an employee during last job*

Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people [did you employ?] {JLBOSS = 1} / [were employed at the place where you worked?] {JLSEMP = 1}

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99

6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JLSIZE

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w1. *Non employment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *((JBHAD = 1 & JLSEMP = 1) Or (JBHAD = 1 & JLBOSS = 1))* // *Has had paid employment and was an employee in last job OR if has had paid employment and was self employed in last job and had some employees*

Module *Second jobs module*

Use
Use Secondjobs_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

J2has. *Has a second job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask J2HAS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask J2SEMP
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Text
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

Soft Check: If *(J2HRS < 5 OR > 100)* // *No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100*

J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS
Text
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
`Ask J2PAY`

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (J2HAS = 1)` *// Has a second job*

Soft Check: If *(J2PAY < 50 OR > 400)* *// Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400*

Module *Discrimination module*

Use
`Use Discrimination_w1`

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

> # Discrimination. *Time at start of discrimination module*

Development Notes

Use
`Compute DISCRIMINATION = from System Clock;`

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

> # Joblook. *Looked for job in last 12 months*

Source
UKHLS

Text
[Even though you are currently employed, in] {JBSTAT=1|2} / [In] the **last 12 months**, have you actively looked for a job in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask JobLook`

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98)))` *// Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
`And If (AGE < 70 & NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK <> 1)` *// Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks*

> # Jobdeny. *Turned down for job*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the **last 12 months**?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JobDeny
Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // *Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // *Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months*

Resjobdeny. *Reason turned down for job*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of the following reasons? (If so, which ones?)
Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResJobDeny
Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // *Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // *Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months*
And If (JobDeny = 1) // *Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview*

Eed12. *Whether employee in last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute Eed12 = flag To Indicate Respondent Was An Employee Within The Last 12 Months For Those Who Are Not Currently Employed I.e. Current Interview Month/year Within 12 Months Of JLEndM/JLEndY;
Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*
Sections

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) *// Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*

Promodeny. *Turned down for promotion*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the **last 12 months**, have you been turned down for **a promotion**?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RECEIVED A PROMOTION OR THERE WAS NO PROMOTION POSSIBILITY, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE

Options

1	Yes, I was turned down for a promotion
2	No

Use
Ask PromoDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) *// Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) *// Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months*

Respromodeny. *Reason turned down for promotion*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on this card?(If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResPromoDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) *// Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) *// Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months*
And If (PromoDeny = 1) *// Turned down for promotion in last 12 months*

Traindeny. *Turned down for work related training*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the **last 12 months**, have you been turned down for **training** at work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF WAS OFFERED OR RECEIVED WORK PLACE TRAINING, OR THERE WAS NO WORK PLACE TRAINING POSSIBILITY WITHIN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, PLEASE ANSWER 'NO' HERE.

Options

1	Yes, I was turned down for training
2	No

Use
Ask TrainDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // *Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // *Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months*

Restraindeny. *Reason turned down for training*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you think you were turned down for any of the reasons on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResTrainDeny

Modules
Module Discrimination_w1. *Discrimination module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If ((EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL>4 & RACEL<98))) // *Ethnic minority boost, general population comparison sample or non-white background in low density EM area*
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 | Eed12 = 1) // *Currently an employee or has been an employee within the past 12 months*
And If (TrainDeny = 1) // *Denied workplace training in last 12 months*

Module *Childcare module*

Use
Use Childcare_w1

Childcare. *Time at start of childcare module*

Development Notes

Use
```
Compute CHILDCARE = from System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask CCare
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

Use
```
Ask CCWork
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1))* // *Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job*

Childpno. *Child person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
```
Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

Source
FACS
Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?
Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask Wrkch1a
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

Source
FACS
Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?
Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

Use
```
Ask Wrkch1c
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 1)* // *Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays*

Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
[First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?] {Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / [What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]?] {Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1) // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site

9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use
Ask Wrkch2
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
'.oop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a)* // *More than 3 types of childcare used*

Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
compute Wrkch3code as follows
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Use
Compute Wrkch3code = childcare Code FOR EACH WRKCH2 OR FOR EACH WRKCH2A If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH2A;
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
'.oop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Note
Initialise number of mentions for following loop

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use
Compute Ncodes = 0;

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use
Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;

Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
FACS

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch3

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
'.oop *foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch3code] // Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch3code*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If *(CCare = 1)* // Uses childcare
And If *(ncodes <= 3)* // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements

---

END LOOP

Wrkch7. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays*

Source
FACS

Text
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use
Ask Wrkch7

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*

Universe
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)` *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
`And If (CCare = 1)` *// Uses childcare*
`And If (Wrkch1a = 2)` *// Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Use
`Ask MostUse`

Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*

Universe
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)` *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
`And If (CCare = 1)` *// Uses childcare*
`And If (Wrkch1a = 2)` *// Has different childcare provider in school holidays*
`And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7)` *// More than three types of childcare used*

Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
compute Wrkch3code as follows
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour

16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Use
```
Compute Wrkch8code = childcare Code FOR EACH MOSTUSE OR FOR EACH WRKCH7 If Less Than 3 Given At WRKCH7;
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
'.oop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

Note
Initialise number of mentions for following loop

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Ncodes = 0;
```

Temporary Variable Ncodes.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Ncodes = ncodes + 1;
```

Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
FACS
Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?
Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
```
Ask Wrkch8
```
Modules
Module Childcare_w1. *Childcare module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child who aged 0-14 for whom current respondent is responsible adult]*
'.oop *foreach code [mentioned @ wrkch8code] // Loop through childcare arrangements at wrkch8code*
Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (ncodes <= 3) // Asked about fewer than three childcare arrangements
```

END LOOP
END LOOP

Module *Parents and children module*

Use
```
Use Parentsandchildren_w1
```
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Parchild. *Time at start of parents and children module*

Use

```
Compute PARCHILD = from System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only

The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

Hlphmwk. *Parent helps their children with homework*

Source

BHPS

Text

How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Almost every day
2	At least once a week
3	At least once a month
4	Less often than once a month
5	Never or hardly ever
6	SPONTANEOUS No homework

Use

```
Ask HlpHmwk
```

Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh10to15 > 0) // Natural/adopted/step/foster mother or father of child aged 10-15 in HH
```

Levelimp. *Parents think A levels/Highers important*

Source
BHPS

Text
How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] [A level] {Region = England, Wales, Northern Ireland} / [Higher Grades] {Region = Scotland} exams? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

Use
`Ask LevelImp`

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*
`And If (HHGRID.NCh10to15 > 0)` *// Natural/adopted/step/foster mother or father of child aged 10-15 in HH*

Samsch. *Children go to same school*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do all your children who are at school go to the same school?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	No children at school

Use
`Ask SamSch`

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*
`And If (HHGRID.NCh415Resp > 0)` *// Resp is responsible for child(ren) aged 4-15*
`And If (HHGRID.NCh415Resp > 1)` *// Resp is responsible for more than one child aged 4-15*

Childno. *Child person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
`Compute Childno = child's Person Number;`

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*

Universe
`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*

Scripting Note

Copy SCHSTA, SCHCODEST, SCHOKST, SCHNAMECST, SCHNAMECPT SCHTOWNCPT from values for 1st child

Schsta. *School state or public*

Source
BHPS
Text
Is [NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

Options

1	State school
2	Private school
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not at school

Use
Ask SCHSTA
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)* // *Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child))* // *Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop*

Schcodest. *Name of state school child attends*

Source
UKHLS
Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [NAME]'s school?
Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.

Use
Ask SchCodeSt
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)* // *Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child))* // *Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop*
And If *(SCHSTA = 1)* // *Child attends a state school*

Schokst. *State school details correct*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Are the details reported below correct?
[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SchOkSt

Schnamecst. *State school name (not coded)*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What is the name of [NAME]'s school?
Interviewer Instruction
COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchNameCSt
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop*
And If *(SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school*
And If *(SchCodeSt = 999997) // School not found on look-up file*

Schnamecpt. *Name of private school child attends*

Source
UKHLS
Text
So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [NAME]'s school?
Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9
WRITE IN NAME

Use
Ask SchNameCPt
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school and 1st child going through loop*
And If *(SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school*

Schtowncpt. *Town of private school child attends*

Source
UKHLS
Text

And in what town is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TOWN

Use
Ask SchTownCPt

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(SAMSCH <> 1 | (SAMSCH = 1 & 1st Child)) // Children do not go to the same school or only one child or children go to same school
and 1st child going through loop*
And If *(SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school*

Kid2uni. *Importance of uni for child*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Would you personally like to see [NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Kid2uni

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged 4-15 for whom respondent is responsible] // School details of respondent's children aged 4-15*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16*
And If *(child Is Aged 5 To 15)*

END LOOP

Socialkid. *Frequency of leisure with child*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you and your [child/children] spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Never or rarely
2	Once a month or less
3	Several times a month
4	About once a week
5	Several times a week
6	Almost every day

Use
Ask SocialKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16*

Dinner. *Frequency of eating dinner with kids*

Source
NSFH

Text
In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your [child/children] and other family members who live with you?

Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

Use
```
Ask Dinner
```
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
```

Quarrel. *How often quarrel with children*

Source
BHPS

Text
Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with [your child / any of your children]? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever?

Use
```
Ask Quarrel
```
Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // Mother or father of child under 16
And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH
```

Talkmatter. *How often talk about important matters with children*

Source
BHPS

Text
Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often [does your child / do any of your children] talk to you about things that matter to them?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever

Use
```
Ask TalkMatter
```
Modules

Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*
`And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0)` *// Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH*

Ruleskid. *How often involve kid in setting rules*

Source
NSFH

Text
How often do you allow [your child / any of your children] to help set rules?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use
`Ask RulesKid`

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*
`And If (HHGRID.NCh5to15 > 0)` *// Parent of a child aged 5 to 15 in HH*

Praisekid. *How often praise child*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you paise [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use
`Ask PraiseKid`

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1)` *// Mother or father of child under 16*

Slapkid. *How often spank or slap child*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you spank or slap [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use
Ask SlapKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // *Mother or father of child under 16*

Cuddlekid. *How often hug or cuddle child*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you cuddle or hug [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use
Ask CuddleKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // *Mother or father of child under 16*

Yellkid. *How often shout at kid*

Source
BHPS

Text
How often do you shout at [your child / any of your children]?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often

Use
Ask YellKid

Modules
Module Parentsandchildren_w1. *Parents and children module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HHGRID.RESPM16 = 1 | HHGRID.RESPF16 = 1) // *Mother or father of child under 16*

Module *Family Networks module*

Use
Use Familynetworks_w1

Lvrel. *Living relatives*

Source
BHPS

Text
We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members **not** living here with you.

Excluding relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you look at this card and tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Mother
2	Father
3	Son(s)/daughter(s)
4	Brothers/sisters
5	Grandchildren
6	Grandparents
7	Great Grandchildren
8	Great Grandparents
96	None of these

Use
Ask LVRel

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Maage. *Mother's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
How old is your mother?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask MaAge

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel = 1) *// If Mother alive*

Hard Check: If *(Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)*

Paage. *Father's age*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
How old is your father?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask PaAge

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel = 2) // If Father alive

Hard Check: If *(Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)*

Nrels1. *Number of absent sons or daughers*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many son(s) or daughter(s) do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels1

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(3)) // has sons or daughters

Nrels2. *Number of absent brothers or sisters*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many brothers or sisters do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels2

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(4)) // has brothers or sisters

Nrels3. *Number of absent grandchildren*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many grandchildren do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
Ask NRels3

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel->mentioned(5)) // has grandchildren

Nrels4. *Number of absent grandparents*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many grandparents do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
`Ask NRels4`
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
`If (LVRel->mentioned(6))` *// has grandparents*

Nrels5. *Number of absent great grandchildren*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many great grandchildren do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
`Ask NRels5`
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
`If (LVRel->mentioned(7))` *// has great grandchildren*

Nrels6. *Number of absent great grandparents*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
How many absent great grandparents do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?

Use
`Ask NRels6`
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
`If (LVRel->mentioned(8))` *// has great grandparents*

Parmar. *Parents live together in same household*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do your parents live together in the same household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask ParMar`

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 1 & LVRel = 2) // If both parents alive*

Ohch16. *Children under 16 not living in HH*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

Options

1	Yes, all under 16
2	Yes, at least one under 16
3	None under 16

Use
Ask OHCH16
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive*

Seekid. *How often contact child outside HH*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	A few times a year
3	Once a month or less
4	Several times a month
5	About once a week
6	Several times a week
7	Almost everyday
8	Shared care 50/50

Use
Ask SeeKid
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive*
And If *(OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*

Wekid. *Child outside HH stays with R regularly*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

Options

1	Regular basis
2	Irregular basis
3	Not at all

Use
Ask WeKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LVRel = 3)* // *If son(s)/daughter(s) alive*
And If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*
And If *(SeeKid > 1)* // *If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'*

Farkid. *Time taken to get to child outside HH*

Source
BHPS

Text
TF <Even though you are not in contact with your children, {IF SeeKid = 1} > About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask FarKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LVRel = 3)* // *If son(s)/daughter(s) alive*
And If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*

Relkid. *Relationship with child outside HH*

Source
BHPS

Text
How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very close
2	Quite close
3	Not very close
4	Or not close at all?

Use
Ask RelKid

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(LVRel = 3)* // *If son(s)/daughter(s) alive*
And If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*

Masee. *Frequency of seeing mother*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about your mother. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your mother.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use
`Ask MaSee`

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (LVRel = 1)` // If Mother alive

Macon. *Frequency of other contact with mother*

Source
BHPS

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use
`Ask MaCon`

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (LVRel = 1)` // If Mother alive

Mafar. *Distance to where mother lives*

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours

6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask MaFar
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 1)* // *If Mother alive*

Pasee. *Frequency of seeing father*

Source
BHPS
Text
Thinking now about your father. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your father.
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use
Ask PaSee
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 2)* // *If Father alive*

Pacon. *Frequency of other contact with father*

Source
BHPS
Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use
Ask PaCon
Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(LVRel = 2)* // *If Father alive*

Pafar. *Distance to where Father lives*

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
Ask PaFar

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel = 2) // *If Father alive*
And If (ParMar <> 1) // *Mother and father do not live together*

Chsee. *Frequency of seeing children over 16*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Please look at this card and tell me how often you see your son/daughter.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use
Ask ChSee

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // *If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household*

Chcon. *Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16*

Source
BHPS

Text
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

Use

```
Ask ChCon
```
Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1)* // *If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household*

Chfar. *Distance to where child(ren) live(s)*

Source
BHPS

Text
About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

Use
```
Ask ChFar
```
Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1)* // *If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household*

Kidspt. *Send or give money for Child Support*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask KidSpt
```
Modules

Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*

Ftexv. *Amount of last Child Support payment*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*
And If *(KidSpt = 1)* // *If sends or gives money for child support*

Soft Check: If *(FTEXV > 2000)* // *Gave more than 2000 pounds for child support*

Ftexw. *Frequency of Child Support payment*

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
How often do you give this money?

Options

1	Weekly
2	Fortnightly
3	Monthly
4	Yearly
97	Other

Use
Ask FTEXW

Modules
Module Familynetworks_w1. *Family Networks module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(OHCH16 = 1|2)* // *If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household*
And If *(KidSpt = 1)* // *If sends or gives money for child support*
And If *(KidSpt = 1 & FTEXV > 0)* // *If sends or gives money for child support and has given last child support payment amount*

Module *Remittances module*

Use
Use Remittances_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remittance. *Time at start of remittances module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute REMITTANCE = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remit. *Send/Give money for......*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive

Text
Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months

for any of the following reasons?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Repayment of a loan
2	Support for family members or friends
3	Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4	Personal investment or savings, including property
5	No money sent/given

Use
```
Ask Remit
```
Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98))` *// If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*

Remittype. *Send?Give money for*

Options

1	Repayment of a loan
2	Support for family members or friends
3	Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4	Personal investment or savings, including property

Use
```
Compute Remittype = code;
```
Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe
`If (EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98))` *// If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
`And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)` *// Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*

Remitfreq. *Frequency of sending/giving......*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often did you send, transfer or give money [for repayment of a loan] {Remit = 1} / [to support family members or friends] {Remit = 2} / [to support a local community] {Remit = 3} / [for personal investment or savings] {Remit = 4} in the last 12 months?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Once
2	Twice
3	3 or 4 times
4	5 to 9 times
5	Every month or most months
6	More than once a month

Use
```
Ask RemitFreq
```
Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Universe

If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*

Remitreg. *Regular payment*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is this a regular payment you make?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask RemitReg

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe

If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*

Remitamt. *Amount of last remittance*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the last amount you sent or gave?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

Use
Ask RemitAmt

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

'.oop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe

If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*

Remcntry. *Country where remittance sent*

Text
To which country did you send or make this last payment?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTRY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTRY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'

Use
`Ask RemCntry`

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'Loop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe
If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*

Remcntryo. *Country where remittance sent (not coded)*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
`Ask RemCntryO`

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'Loop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe
If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemCntry = 997) // For each enumerated remittance reason where country is un-coded from list*

Remitusual. *Whether usual amount*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS)

Use
`Ask RemitUsual`

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'Loop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe
If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment*

Remusamt. *Usual remittance amount*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is the usual amount?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

Use
Ask RemUsAmt

Modules
Module Remittances_w1. *Remittances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach code [mentioned at question Remit] // Information about remittances outside UK*

Universe
If *(EMBoost = 1 | GPCompare = 1 | (LDA = 1 & RACEL > 4 & RACEL < 98)) // If ethnic minority boost or general population comparison sample or low density EM area with non-white background*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Money sent outside UK in past 12 months*
And If *(Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 & RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // For each enumerated remittance given more than once and is a regular payment*
And If *(RemitUsual = 2) // If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given*

END LOOP

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use
Use Benefits_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Benefit. *Time at start of benefits module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute BENEFIT = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income because otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Note
Flag to indicate region

Temporary Variable Tftax.

Type
number

Use
If *(region = 1 2 Or 3)* Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;

Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits?
2	Income Support?
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment and Support Allowance)?
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension?
5	Child Benefit?
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit?
7	Any other family related benefits or payment?
8	[Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount?] {TFTax = 1} / [Rent or Rate Rebate?] {TFTax = 0}
9	Income from any other state benefit?
96	None of these

Use
`Ask BType`

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefit(s)*

Source
LFF tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
[Can I just check, are] {JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1} / [Are] {BType = 1} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card *[either just yourself or jointly]*{hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance?
2	or National Insurance Credits?
96	None of these

Use
`Ask BenUnemp`

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3)` // *Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed*

Bendis. *Income: Disability benefit(s)*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

[Can I just check, are] {(JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3} / [Are] {BType = 3} you currently receiving any of the payments on this card *[either just yourself or jointly]*{hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit?
2	Employment and Support Allowance?
3	Severe Disablement Allowance?
4	Carer's Allowance?
5	Disability Living Allowance?
6	Return to Work Credit?
7	Attendance Allowance?
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit?
9	War Disablement Pension?
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance?
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment?
96	None of these

Use
Ask BenDis

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | HEALTH.Health = 1) & BType <>3))* // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

Note
set flag to indicate war disablement pension

Temporary Variable Wardistxt.

Type
number

Use
If *(BType = 4 & BenDis->isnotmiss())* Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Benpen. *Income: Pension(s)*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes

In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text

[Can I just check, are] {BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))} / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card *[either just yourself or jointly]*{hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension?
2	A pension from a previous employer?
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer?
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit?
5	Private pension or annuity?
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension?
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance?
8	[War Disablement Pension?] {NOT WarDisTxt}

96	None of these

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <>4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <>4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*
And If *(BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BenCB

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BenCTC

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // *Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*
And If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) // *Receives Child Benefit*

Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card [either just yourself or jointly] {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance?
2	Maternity Allowance?
3	Maintenance or Alimony?
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents?
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you?
96	None of these

Use
Ask BenFam

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (BType = 7) // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen <> Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
Compute ChTaxCred = If BenCTC <> Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?] {BTYPE = 6 & NOT TFTax = 1, PenCredTxt = 1, ChTaxCred = 1, RetWCred = 1}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1}
3	[Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Savind Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0}
4	[Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0}
5	[Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0}
96	None of these

Use

```
Ask BenTax
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(BType = 6) // Receives tax credits*

Note

Set flag for housing benefit

Temporary Variable Tfhou.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;
```

Note

Set flag for council tax credit

Temporary Variable Tfcou.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;
```

Note

Set flag for rent rebate

Temporary Variable Tfren.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;
```

Note

Set flag for rate rebate

Temporary Variable Tfrat.

Type
number

Use

```
If (region = 1 2 Or 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```

Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

[And can I just check, do you currently receive *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType <> 8 & (BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenPen = 7 | BenTax = 3)} / [Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?] {TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 0 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	[Housing Benefit?] {TFHou = 1}
2	[Council Tax Benefit?] {TFCou = 1}
3	[Rent Rebate?] {TFRen = 0}
4	[Rate Rebate?] {TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

Use

```
Ask BenHou
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

```
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax
= 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either
Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit
```

Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenPen->ismis()) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
If (BenFam->ismiss()) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Notes
In the sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009), this question used a forced choice format and showcards were not used. From July 2009, this was changed to a showcard based format.

Text
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	[A private pension or annuity?] {PrivPen = 1}
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan?
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment?
4	[Maintenance or Alimony?] {MaintAlim = 1}
5	[Payments from a family member not living with you?] {PayFam = 1}
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you?
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs?
8	Or any other regular payment?
96	None of these

Use
```
Ask BenSta
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Note
initialising temporary variable, benefit_number, to keep track of number of benefits asked about in the following loop

Temporary Variable Benefit_number.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Benefit_number = 0;
```

Temporary Variable Benefit_number.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Benefit_number = benefit_number + 1;
```

Note

initialise the benefit sequence number in the temporary variable sequence_number

Temporary Variable Sequence_number.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Sequence_number = 1;
```

Note

initialise the temporary variable, continue, used to flag whether or not we should ask about more benefit receipts even if we have not got to the maximum value of 3

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type
number

Use

```
Compute Continue = 1;
```

Ficode. *B/UI: Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

Income receipt code (computed)

1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent rebate
32 Rate rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use

`Compute Ficode = next_mentioned_benefit_code;`

Modules

Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

Loop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

`If (benefit_number <= 12)` *// Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*

Note

update the benefit sequence_number - don't want to ask about more than 3 benefit reciepts for any particular benefit

Temporary Variable Sequence_number.

Type
number

Use

`Compute Sequence_number = sequence_number + 1;`

Note

Set the continue variable to '0' so that no more receipts for this benefit will be collected unless Fraddl is set to '1' at the end of this loop

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type
number

Use

`Compute Continue = 0;`

Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
```
Compute FISEQ = sequence_number;
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*
'.oop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*
Universe
If *(benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*

Frval. *B/UI: Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source
BHPS
Text
How much was the last payment of [SOURCE] you received to nearest £?
Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE: 'CAN YOU GIVE ME AN APPROXIMATE AMOUNT?'
IF THE AMOUNT IS INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE '0'

Use
```
Ask FRVAL
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*
'.oop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*
Universe
If *(benefit_number <= 12) // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*

Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Source
BHPS
Text
What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
```
Ask FRWC
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint
3	Both (SPONTANEOUS)

Use
Ask FRJT

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'.oop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If (benefit_number <= 12) *// Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits*
And If (HHGRID.NumAdults > 1) *// More than one adult in the household*

Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

Source
BHPS

Text
With whom do you receive [SOURCE]?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE '0'

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask FRJTPN

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'.oop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If *(benefit_number <= 12)* // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If *(HHGRID.NumAdults > 1)* // More than one adult in the household

And If *(FRJT = 2,3)* // Received income from source either jointly or both sole and jointly

---

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
Are you currently receiving any other payments of [SOURCE]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask FRADDL
```

Modules
Module Benefits_w1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach benefit_code [mentioned benefit code] // Loop through each mentioned benefit*

'.oop *while ([sequence_number <= 3 and continue = 1]) // Ask about each receipt of a particular benefit to a maximum of 3*

Universe

If *(benefit_number <= 12)* // Not yet asked about > 12 mentioned benefits

And If *((FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,28,29,30) & FISEQ < 12)* // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, or foster allowance/guardian allowance and less than 12 sources have been enumerated

---

Temporary Variable Continue.

Type
number

Use
```
Compute Continue = 1;
```

END LOOP
END LOOP

Module *Household Finances module*

Use
```
Use Householdfinances_w1
```

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
```
Ask FIYRDIA
```

Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS
Text
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB1
Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*

FIYRDB2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS
Text
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB2
Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*

Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS
Text
to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB3
Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe

```
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
```

Fiyrdb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB5

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000
```

Fiyrdb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000
```

Fiyrdb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections

Universe

If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 2)* // *If NOT more than 500*

Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Politics module*

Use
Use Politics_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

Source
BHPS

Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask VOTE1
Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask VOTE2
Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*

Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.
Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2	Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
3	Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
4	Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland}
5	Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales}
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
8	SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland}
9	Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland}
10	Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
11	Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland}
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use
Ask VOTE3
Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If *(VOTE2 = 2)* // *Not closer to one political party*

Vote3o. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
`Ask VOTE3O`

Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (VOTE1 = 2)` // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
`And If (VOTE2 = 2)` // *Not closer to one political party*
`And If (VOTE3 = 97)` // *Would vote for other party*

Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2	Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
3	Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
4	Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland}
5	Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales}
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
8	SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland}
9	Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland}
10	Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
11	Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland}
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Use
`Ask VOTE4`

Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)` // *Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*

Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
`Ask VOTE4O`

Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)* // *Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*
And If *(VOTE4 = 97)* // *Supports other party*

Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

Use
Ask VOTE5

Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *((VOTE3 = 1-11,97) OR (VOTE4 = 1-11,97))* // *Would vote for a particular political party or supports a particular party*

Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Source
BHPS

Text
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

Use
Ask VOTE6

Modules
Module Politics_w1. *Politics module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Module *Harassment module*

Use
Use Harassment_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Harassment. *Time at start of harassment module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute HARASSMENT = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Unsafe. *Felt unsafe in public*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the **last 12 months**, have you felt unsafe in any of the places listed on the card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
```
Ask Unsafe
```

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*

Unsafeno. *Unsafe in public - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data
Unsafe

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
```
Compute Unsafeno = mentioned;
```

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Unsafe]*

Universe
If (HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If (unsafe = 1-8) // *Felt unsafe in public*

Resunsafe. *Reason for feeling unsafe*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of the reasons listed on this card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResUnsafe

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Unsafe]*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))* // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(unsafe = 1-8)* // *Felt unsafe in public*

END LOOP

Avoidance. *Avoided public place*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the **last 12 months**, have you avoided going to or being in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
Ask Avoidance

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*

Avoidno. *Avoided public place - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data

Avoidance

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use

Compute Avoidno = mention;

Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(avoidance = 1-8) // Avoided public place*

Resavoid. *Reason for avoiding public place*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ResAvoid

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
In Loops
Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Avoidance]*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(avoidance = 1-8) // Avoided public place*

END LOOP

Insulted. *Insulted or threatened in public*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
In the **last 12 months**, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of the places listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)
Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
Ask Insulted
Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*

Insultno. *Insulted in public - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data
Insulted

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
Compute Insultno = mention;
Modules

Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Insulted]*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(insulted = 1-8) // Insulted or threatened in public*

Resinsulted. *Reason insulted or threatened*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResInsulted

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Insulted]*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(insulted = 1-8) // Insulted or threatened in public*

END LOOP

Attacked. *Physically attacked in public*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the **last 12 months**, have you been physically attacked in any of the places listed on the card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At school, college or work

2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
Ask Attacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))* // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*

Attackno. *Attacked in public - place mentioned*

Variable Name For Output Data
Attacked

Options

1	At school, college or work
2	On public transport
3	At or around a bus or train station
4	In a taxi
5	Public buildings such as shopping centres, shops or pubs
6	Outside: on the street, in parks or other public places
7	At home
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other places

Use
Compute Attackno = mention;

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98))* // *Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(attacked = 1-8)* // *Physically attacked in public*

Resattacked. *Reason attacked*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of the reasons listed on this card? (If so, which ones?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity

4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ResAttacked

Modules
Module Harassment_w1. *Harassment module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops

Loop *foreach mention [value mentioned at Attacked]*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.EMBoost = 1 | HHGRID.GPCompare = 1 | (HHGRID.LDA = 1 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL > 4 & ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.RACEL < 98)) // Ethnic Minority Boost or General population comparison sample or LDA and any non-white background*
And If *(attacked = 1-8) // Physically attacked in public*

END LOOP

Module *Environmental Behaviour module*

Use
Use Environmentalbehaviour_w1

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

> # Environ. *Time at start of environmental behaviour module*

   Development Notes

Use
Compute ENVIRON = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.

Leave your TV on standby for the night

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit1

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit2

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit3

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit4

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit5

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections

Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

Source
DEFRA adapted
Text
Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit6
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

Source
DEFRA adapted
Text
Take your own shopping bag when shopping
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit7
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*
Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never

6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit8

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit9

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit10

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Take fewer flights when possible

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Always
2	Very often
3	Quite often
4	Not very often
5	Never
6	Not applicable, cannot do this

Use
Ask EnvHabit11

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Drive. *Respondent has driving license*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a full UK driving license?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Carmiles. *Miles driven last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
UKHLS

Text
About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the milage for the car you drive most often.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

Use
Ask CarMiles

Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If (DRIVE=1) // *Has a full UK driving licence*

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask MOBUSE
```
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Netuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Use
```
Ask NETUSE
```
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

HowLng. *Hours spent on housework per week*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

Use
```
Ask HowLng
```
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)
```
 // *Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Soft Check: If *(HowLng > 30 Hours) // More than 30 hours housework a week*

Impevents. *Final verbatim*

Source
BHPS

Notes
This question was only asked during sample months JA1 to JU1 (January to June 2009)

Text
We've asked you a lot of questions but we also want to know what has happened in your **own** life that has been **especially important to you**. Can you please tell me anything that has happened to you, or your family, over the past year that has stood out as important?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE: THIS MIGHT BE THINGS YOU'VE DONE, OR THINGS THAT HAVE BEEN OF INTEREST OR CONCERN, JUST WHATEVER COMES TO MIND AS IMPORTANT TO YOU

WRITE IN VERBATIM

IF INTERVIEW DONE IN TRANSLATION, TRANSLATE RESPONDENTS ANSWER INTO ENGLISH AND RECORD

Use
```
Ask ImpEvents
```
Modules
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w1. *Environmental Behaviour module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (month = 1,2,3,4,5,6)
``` *// Sample month is January 2009 to June 2009*

Module *Consents module*

Use
```
Use Consents_w1
```
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Consent. *Time at start of consents module*

Development Notes

Use
```
Compute Consent = from System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
Finally, we would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.
PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS AND BLUE CONSENT FORM A: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS ADULTS (16+) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE. TRANSFER *SERIAL NUMBER* ONTO THE FORM.

Healthlink. *Adult health consent CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO HEALTH DATA GIVEN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask HEALTHLINK
```
Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections

Flaglink. *Adult health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR GIVEN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FLAGLINK

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
We would also like to add further information on your child's health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.
PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.
PLEASE HAND YELLOW FORM B: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - CHILDREN (0 - 15 YRS) TO RESPONDENT AND WRITE ON: *NAME/PNO/DOB/SERIAL NUMBER*.
MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.

Childpno. *Child person number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Childpno = child's Person Number;

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16*

Universe
If (HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0) *// Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16*

Chhlthlink. *Child health consent CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS HEALTH RECORDS FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to link to health records given
2	Consent to link to health records **NOT** given

Use
Ask CHHLTHLINK

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
Loop *foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16*

Universe
If (HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0) *// Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16*

Chfllink. *Child health consent flag on NHSCR CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE OUTCOME FOR CONSENT TO LINK TO FLAG ON NHSCR FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to flag on NHSCR given
2	Consent to flag on NHSCR **NOT** given

Use
Ask CHFLLINK

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *foreach [child aged < 16] // Health consents for children under 16*

Universe
If (HHGRID.NCHRESP > 0) *// Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16*

END LOOP

Information Only
We would also like to add further information on your child's education. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions, and sign the form if you wish to give permission.
PROCEED TO NEXT FIELD FOR INSTRUCTIONS OF HOW TO COMPLETE.
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS AND GREEN FORM D: ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS) TO RESPONDENT. MAKE SURE RESPONDENT TICKS BOXES WHERE APPROPRIATE.
NAME/PNO/DOB/SERIAL NUMBER

Chedlink. *Child education consent CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE EDUCATION DATA LINK OUTCOME FOR [CHILD NAMES].

Options

1	Consent to link to education data given
2	Consent to link to education data **NOT** given
3	Child not at school

Use
Ask CHEDLINK

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

In Loops
'.oop *foreach [child aged 4-15]*

Universe
If (HHGRID.NCH415RESP > 0) *// Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15*

END LOOP

Information Only
We would also like to add information from your education records. Here is a permission form and information leaflet. Please read this, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.
INSTRUCTIONS FOR HANDING OVER ARE AT NEXT QUESTION.

Edlinkb. *Adult education consent CAPI*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS** AND **PINK CONSENT FORM C: ADDING INFORMATION FROM**

[SERIAL NUMBER]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EDLINKB

Modules
Module Consents_w1. *Consents module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(INITIALCONDITIONS.SCHOOL = 3 | INITIALCONDITIONS.SchLoc < 5 & HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981) // Still at school or attended a school in UK and born after 1981*

Module *Contact details module*

Use
Use Contactdetails_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a year's time.

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow DK/REF

Text
Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use
Ask RHLand

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format Incorrect)*

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow DK/REF

Text
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

Use
Ask RPHMOB

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS_W1.MOBUSE = 1) // Has a personal mobile phone*

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow DK/REF

Text
Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

Use
`Ask RPHWRK`

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT_W1.JBOFF = 1) // Has a job*

Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have an e-mail address?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask HasEMAIL`

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Remail. *E-mail address*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use
`Ask REMAIL`

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address*

Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

Text
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask OthCont
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

Source
BHPS
Text
What are the details for this other type of contact?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask RCOtherD
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w1. *Contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(OthCont = 1)* // *Has other contact details to give*

Module *Stable contact details module*

Use
Use Stablecontact_w1
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Stable. *Time at start of stable contact module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Stable = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Source
BHPS
Text
If you happen to move and we were not able to find you next year, is there anybody who would know where you are?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

95	DO NOT READ OUT: (Stable contact details refused)
94	DO NOT READ OUT: (Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview)

Use
Ask CTCONS
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can you please give me their details?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DETAILS STARTING WITH CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask CTNAME
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask CTADD1
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use
Ask CTADD2
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
TOWN

Use
Ask CTTOWN
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
COUNTY

Use
Ask CTCNTY
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
POST CODE

Use
Ask CTPCODE
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Soft Check: If *(Postcode Not In Valid Format)*

Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER
IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
Ask CTTEL1
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*

Soft Check: If *(Telephone Number Not In Valid Format)*

Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT

IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
`Ask CTTEL2`

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (CTCONS = 1)` // *Stable contact exists*

Soft Check: If *(Telephone Number Not In Valid Format)*

Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CONTACT EMAIL

IF NO EMAIL ENTER 'NONE' AND SUPPRESS ERROR MESSAGE

Use
`Ask CTEMAIL`

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
`If (CTCONS = 1)` // *Stable contact exists*

Soft Check: If *(Email Address Not In Valid Format)*

Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w1. *Stable contact details module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(CTCONS = 1)* // *Stable contact exists*
And If *(CTNAME <> DK│REF AND CTTEL <> DK│REF)* // *Name and telephone number of stable contact not dont know or refused*

Module *Interviewer Observations module*

Use
Use Interviewerobs_w1

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Observe. *Time at start of interviewer observation module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Observe = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Information Only
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN.

Ivprsnt. *Anyone present during interview*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask IvPrsnt

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use
Ask IvInfnce

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(IvPrsnt = 1)* // *Others present during interview*

Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use
Ask IvAffct

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections

Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
If *(IvPrsnt = 1)* // *Others present during interview*
And If *(IvInfnce = 1|2|3)* // *Interview was affected a great deal, a fair amount or a little*

Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use
Ask IvCoop

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Source
HILDA

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use
Ask Susp

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Source
HILDA

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use
Ask UndQus

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivtrans. *Translator used*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask IvTrans
```
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivlang. *Language of translation*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

Use
```
Ask IvLang
```
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Universe
```
If (IvTrans = 1)  // Interview was translated
```

Information Only
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE.

Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Development Notes

Use
```
Compute IndEndTime = from System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*

Ivwhoint. *Who conducted individual interview*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use
Ask IvWhoInt
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w1. *Interviewer Observations module*
Sections
Section 1. *Individual interview*
Universe
If *(IvIntLang <> 0)* // *Interview conducted in a language other than English*

Module *Proxy Questionnaire*

Use
Use Proxy_w1

Proxy. *Time at start of proxy interview*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Proxy = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use
Ask IProxy
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use
```
Compute Istrtdat = take From System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Information Only
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
Text
Proxy respondent's sex

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use
```
Ask PrSex
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Source
BHPS
Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative

26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use
Ask PRel
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7
Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
Text
What is the reason [NAME] is being proxied?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use
Ask PReason
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Restrict list to household members over the age of 16. Proxy informant must be 16 or over
Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*

10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask PRIPN
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MvEver
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Source
UKHLS
Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MvMnth
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

Ukborn. *Born in the UK*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use
Ask UKBorn
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source
BHPS
Text
In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh

21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *'Other' country of birth*

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask CH1BM

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* *// Ever had/fathered any children*

Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CH1BY

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* *// Ever had/fathered any children*

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source
BHPS

Text
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Has left college/university*

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15)* // *Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFVOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Sf1. *General health*

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HEALTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(HHSIZE > = 2)* // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. *Person cared for*

Source
BHPS

Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*

16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask AIDHUA

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(HHSIZE > = 2)* // *Household size greater than 1*
And If *(AIDHH = 1)* // *Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly*

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 1)* // *Did not do any paid work last week but has a job*

Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 2 & JBOFF = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job*

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBTERM1 = 2)* // *Job is not permanent*

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
ENTER JOB TITLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbsoc00b. *Duties of current main job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What does [NAME] mainly do in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
CHECK SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS/TRAINING NEEDED TO DO THE JOB.
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

Use
Ask JBSOC00B

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask JBSEMP

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

```
Ask JBMNGR
```

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
```

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

Use

```
Ask JBHRS
```

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
```

Pjbptft. *Part-time or full-time: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

```
Ask PJBPTFT
```

Modules

Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1 & JBHRS = DK)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an
```
employee and job hours not known

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JBPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // Did not do any paid work last week
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 1)* // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

---

Jsboss. *Hires employees*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // Did not do any paid work last week
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

---

Jssize. *Number of employees*

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people does [NAME] employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2 & JSBOSS = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees*

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time

2	Full-time

Use
Ask PJSPTFT

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2 & JSHRS = DK)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known*

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source
BHPS

Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Prearn. *Total earnings*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PREARN

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **WEEKLY** INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use
Ask PREARNW

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & PREARN = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly*

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **ANNUAL** INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use
```
Ask PREARNA
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If ((JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) & PREARN = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually
```

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that *[NAME]* receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income listed *[NAME]* currently receives?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use
```
Ask PBNFT
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Drive. *Driving licence*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(DRIVE = 1)* // Has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Text
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use
Ask PRFITBW

Modules

Universe

If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(PRFITB = 1)* // *Personal income reported weekly*

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use
Ask PRFITBA

Modules
Module Proxy_w1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)*
And If *(PRFITB = 2)* // *Personal income reported annually*